

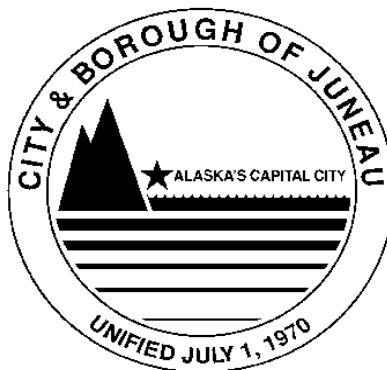
# **MARIE DRAKE SCHOOL RENOVATION**

## **VOLUME I OF III**

**Contract No. E12-205**

**DEED No. DR05-105**

File No. 1754



ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

## SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

### VOLUME I

#### DIVISION 0 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

##### BIDDING and CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS No. of Pages

00005	Table of Contents .....	5
00030	Notice Inviting Bids .....	3
00100	Instructions to Bidders .....	9
00300	Bid .....	2
00310	Bid Schedule .....	1
00320	Bid Bond .....	1
00360	Subcontractor Report.....	2

##### CONTRACT FORMS

00500	Agreement .....	6
00610	Performance Bond .....	2
00620	Payment Bond .....	2

##### CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

00700	General Conditions .....	44
00800	Supplementary General Conditions .....	6
00830	Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination .....	1

##### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

##### DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary .....	4
012300	Alternates.....	2
012500	Substitution Procedures.....	4
012600	Contract Modification Procedures.....	2
013100	Project Management and Coordination .....	7
013200	Construction Progress Documentation .....	4
013300	Submittal Procedures.....	10
014000	Quality Requirements.....	6
014100	Environmental Quality Assurance.....	10
014200	References .....	2
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls .....	5
016000	Product Requirements .....	5
017300	Execution.....	6
017700	Closeout Procedures .....	7
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data .....	7

##### DIVISION 2 – SITEWORK

024000	Limited Hazardous Materials Abatement.....	16
024119	Selective Structure Demolition.....	5

## SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

033000	Cast in Place Concrete.....	13
--------	-----------------------------	----

### **DIVISION 5 – METALS**

051200	Structural Steel .....	5
054000	Cold Formed Metal Framing .....	7

### **DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

061600	Sheathing.....	3
064116	Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets .....	6

### **DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

072100	Thermal Insulation .....	4
075323	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing .....	7

### **DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS**

081213	Hollow Metal Frames .....	6
081416	Flush Wood Doors .....	5
083113	Access Doors and Frames .....	3
087100	Door Hardware .....	11
088000	Glazing .....	3

### **DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

092216	Non Structural Metal Framing.....	5
092900	Gypsum Board.....	7
093000	Tiling .....	10
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings.....	6
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings .....	4
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories .....	5
096516	Resilient Sheet Flooring .....	5
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring.....	5
096813	Tile Carpeting.....	5
097200	Wall Coverings.....	4
099123	Interior Painting.....	5

### **DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

101100	Visual Display Surfaces .....	7
102113	Toilet Compartments .....	4
102600	Wall and Door Protection.....	3
102800	Toilet and Bath Accessories .....	5

### **DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT**

115213	Projection Screens .....	3
--------	--------------------------	---

### **DIVISION 12 –FURNISHINGS**

123661	Simulated Stone Countertops .....	2
--------	-----------------------------------	---

### **DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

142400	Hydraulic Elevators.....	10
--------	--------------------------	----

## SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

### VOLUME II

#### DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

210500	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.....	5
211300	Fire Suppression Sprinklers.....	7

#### DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220510	General Mechanical Plumbing .....	7
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.....	4
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation .....	5
221005	Plumbing Piping.....	8
221006	Plumbing Piping Specialties.....	4
223000	Plumbing Equipment .....	2
224000	Plumbing Fixtures .....	8

#### DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230510	General Mechanical – HVAC .....	7
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.....	4
230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC Piping.....	8
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation .....	5
230926	Building Automation System and Automatic Controls.....	10
232113	Hydronic Piping .....	7
232114	Hydronic Specialties.....	2
233100	HVAC Ducts and Casings .....	4
233300	Air Duct Accessories.....	3
233700	Air Outlets and Inlets .....	3
238101	Terminal Heat Transfer Units.....	3

#### DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductor and Cables .....	4
260523	Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables.....	5
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.....	3
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems .....	5
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.....	6
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems .....	4
260923	Lighting Control Devices .....	5
262726	Wiring Devices.....	6
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.....	5
265100	Interior Lighting .....	7

#### DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270526	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems .....	3
270528	Pathways for Communications Systems .....	4
271100	Communications Equipment Room Fittings .....	4
271300	Communications Backbone Cabling .....	8
271500	Communications Horizontal Cabling .....	9
275123.50	Educational Intercommunications and Program Systems .....	4
275313A	GPS Clock System .....	6

## SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280513	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security.....	7
281300	Access Control .....	15
283111	Digital Addressable Fire Alarm System.....	14

### VOLUME III

#### LIST OF DRAWINGS

A001	COVER, SHEET INDEX, CODE SUMMARY & VICINITY MAP
A002	PARTITION SCHEDULE, DOOR TYPES, SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
A003	FINISHES & OPENING SCHEDULES
A100	SITE PLAN
A101	BASEMENT FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
A102a	MAIN FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
A102b	MAIN FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
A103	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
A201	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN
A202a	MAIN FLOOR PLAN
A202b	MAIN FLOOR PLAN
A203	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
A301	SECTIONS
A401	ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS
A402	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
A403	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
A500	TYPICAL FIXTURE HEIGHTS AND SIGNAGE DETAILS
A501	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A502	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A503	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A504	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A505	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A602a	MAIN FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A602b	MAIN FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A603	MAIN FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A801	DETAILS
A901	INTERIOR DETAILS
A902	INTERIOR DETAILS
A903	INTERIOR DETAILS
H100	GENERAL NOTES SHEET NOTES – LEGEND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
H101	MAIN FLOOR 1 ELEVATOR MECH ROOM HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PLAN
H102	MAIN FLOOR 1A HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PLAN
H103	SECOND FLOOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PLAN
S001	GENERAL NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS
S201	PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLANS
S501	DETAILS
M001	SCHEDULES, SYMBOLS, & DIAGRAMS
M002	OVERALL FLOOR PLANS
M101	MAIN FLOOR PLAN - DEMO PIPING

## **SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS**

M102	MAIN FLOOR PLAN - DEMO DUCTWORK
M103	TOILET ROOMS & GYM JAN 106 PLAN - DEMO PIPING
M104	JAN 224, SECOND & MAIN FLOOR - DEMO DUCTWORK
M200	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN
M201	MAIN FLOOR PLAN - PIPING
M202	MAIN FLOOR PLAN - DUCTWORK
M203	JAN 106, MAIN & SECOND FLOOR PLAN - PIPING
M204	JAN 224, SECOND & MAIN FLOOR PLAN - DUCTWORK
M205	MAIN FLOOR PLAN - GYM
M301	PLUMBING DIAGRAMS
M302	PLUMBING DIAGRAMS
E101	BASEMENT FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
E102a	MAIN FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
E102b	MAIN FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
E103	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
E104	ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS
E105	ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS
E201	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN POWER
E202a	MAIN FLOOR PLAN
E202b	MAIN FLOOR PLAN POWER
E203	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
E204	ENLARGED PLANS POWER
E205	ENLARGED PLANS POWER
E301	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN LIGHTING
E302b	MAIN FLOOR PLAN LIGHTING
E304	ENLARGED PLANS LIGHTING
E305	ENLARGED PLANS LIGHTING
E306	LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE & SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS
E401	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN LOW VOLTAGE
E404	ENLARGED PLANS LOW VOLTAGE
E405	ENLARGED PLANS LOW VOLTAGE
E406	RISER DIAGRAM AND DETAILS

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

**OBTAINING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.** The Contract Documents are entitled:

**Marie Drake School Renovation  
CBJ Contract No. E12-205**

The Contract Documents may be obtained at the CBJ Engineering Department, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor Marine View Center, upon payment of **\$75.00** (non-refundable) for each set of Contract Documents (including Technical Specifications and Drawings.)

**PRE-BID CONFERENCE.** Prospective Bidders are encouraged to attend a Pre-Bid conference of the proposed WORK, which will be conducted by the OWNER and ARCHITECT, at 10:00 a.m. on March 20, 2012, in Room 232 of Marie Drake School, 1415 Glacier Avenue, Juneau, AK. The object of the conference is to acquaint Bidders with the bid documents and site conditions.

**DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** This Project consists of renovating portions of the existing Marie Drake School. Construction to include elevator replacement, extensive renovations of four classrooms, four restrooms, the nurse's suite, and one janitor's closet for Base Bid work.

Additive Alternate WORK includes replacement of ceiling finishes and lighting in the gymnasium, replacement of wall finishes in the gymnasium, and extensive renovations to two additional janitor's closets.

All WORK includes abatement of hazardous materials, selective demolition, minor structural modifications, and upgrades to mechanical, electrical, and architectural building systems in the project areas.

**COMPLETION OF WORK.** The WORK may not begin before June 5, 2012, and Substantial Completion will be August 6, 2012. Final Completion must be August 13, 2012.

**DEADLINE FOR BIDS:** Sealed bids must be received by the Purchasing Division **prior to 2:00 p.m., Alaska Time on March 30, 2012,** or such later time as may be announced by addendum at any time prior to the deadline. Bids will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of bids. Bids will be opened immediately thereafter in Room 224 of the Municipal Building, 155 S. Seward Street, unless otherwise specified.

Bid documents delivered in person or by courier service must be delivered to:

**PHYSICAL LOCATION:**

City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division  
105 Municipal Way, Room 300  
Juneau, AK 99801

Bid documents delivered by the U.S. Postal Service must be mailed to:

**MAILING ADDRESS:**

City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division  
155 South Seward Street  
Juneau, AK 99801

## SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

Please affix the label below to outer envelope in the lower left hand corner.

<b>IMPORTANT NOTICE TO BIDDER</b>		
<b>To submit your Bid:</b>		
1. Print your company name and address on the upper left corner of your envelope.		
2. <b>Complete this label and place it on the lower left corner of your envelope.</b>		
<b>S E A L E D</b>	<b>BID NUMBER:</b>	<b>B I D</b>
	<b>E12-205</b>	
	<b>SUBJECT:</b>	
	<b>Marie Drake School Renovation</b>	
	<b>DEADLINE DATE:</b>	
	<hr/>	
	<b>PRIOR TO 2:00PM ALASKA TIME</b>	

**Mailing/delivery times to Alaska may take longer than other areas of the U.S.** Late bids will not be accepted and will be returned.

**SITE OF WORK.** The site of the WORK is Marie Drake Middle School, 1415 Glacier Avenue, Juneau, Alaska, 99801.

**BIDDING, CONTRACT, or TECHNICAL QUESTIONS.** All communications relative to this WORK, prior to opening Bids, shall be directed to the following:

Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator  
CBJ Engineering Department, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Marine View Center  
jennifer\_mannix@ci.juneau.ak.us  
Telephone: (907) 586-0873  
Fax: (907) 586-4530

**BID SECURITY.** Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check or Bid Bond, in the amount of 5% percent of the Bid, payable to the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska, as a guarantee that the Bidder, if its Bid is accepted, will promptly execute the Agreement. A Bid shall not be considered unless one of the forms of Bidder's security is enclosed with it.

**CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE.** All contractors are required to have a current Alaska Contractor's License, prior to submitting a Bid, and a current Alaska Business License prior to award.

**BID TO REMAIN OPEN.** The Bidder shall guarantee the Bid for a period of 60 Days from the date of Bid opening. Any component of the Bid including Alternates may be awarded anytime during the 60 Days.

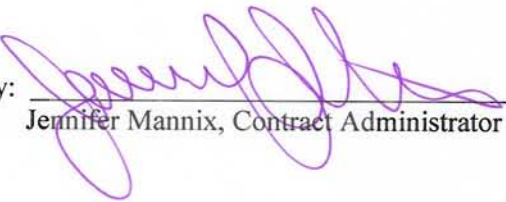
**OWNER'S RIGHTS RESERVED.** The OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality in a Bid, and to make award to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder as it may best serve the interests of the OWNER.



**SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS**

**OWNER: City and Borough of Juneau**

By:

  
Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator

3/8/12  
Date

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**1.0 DEFINED TERMS.** Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders and the Notice Inviting Bids, which are defined in the General Conditions, have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to the OWNER, as distinct from a sub-bidder, who submits a Bid to a Bidder.

### **2.0 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA.**

A. **INTERPRETATIONS.** All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed to the Engineering Contracts Administrator. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Engineering Contracts Administrator in response to such questions will be issued by Addendum, mailed, faxed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the Engineering Contracts Administrator, or OWNER, as having received the Contract Documents. Questions received less than seven Days prior to the Deadline for Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

B. **ADDENDA.** Addenda may be issued to modify the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the OWNER. Addenda may be faxed or, if addendum format warrants, addenda may be posted to the CBJ Engineering Department website. In any event, notification of addendum issuance will be faxed to planholders. Hard copies are available upon request. The OWNER will make all reasonable attempts to ensure that all planholders receive notification of Addenda, however, it is strongly recommended by the OWNER that bidders independently confirm the contents, number, and dates of each Addendum prior to submitting a Bid.

**3.0 FAIR COMPETITION.** More than one Bid from an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or association under the same or different names will not be considered. If the OWNER believes that any Bidder is interested in more than one Bid for the WORK contemplated, all Bids in which such Bidder is interested will be rejected. If the OWNER believes that collusion exists among the Bidders, all Bids will be rejected.

**4.0 RESPONSIBLE BIDDER.** Only responsive Bids from responsible Bidders will be considered. A Bid submitted by a Bidder determined to be not responsible may be rejected. A responsible Bidder is one who is considered to be capable of performing the WORK for the price or prices submitted in their Bid.

1. financial resources
2. ability to meet delivery standards
3. past performance record
  - a. References from others on contractor's performance
  - b. Record of performance on prior OWNER contracts
4. record of integrity
5. obligations to OWNER
  - a. Bidders must be registered as required by law and in good standing for all amounts owed to the OWNER within ten Days of OWNER's Notice of Intent to Award.

## SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- b. City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) Finance Department, Treasury Division administers the registration and assessment of sales, business personal property and business real property taxes.
- A. Special standards for responsibility, if applicable, will be specified. These special standards establish minimum standards or experience required for a responsible Bidder on a specific contract.
- B. Before a Bid is considered for award, a Bidder may be requested to submit information documenting its ability and competency to perform the WORK, according to general standards of responsibility and any special standards which may apply. It is Bidder's responsibility to submit sufficient, relevant, and adequate information. OWNER will make its determination of responsibility and has no obligation to request clarification or supplementary information.

**5.0 NON-RESPONSIVE BIDS.** Only responsive Bids will be considered. Bids may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected. Some of the reasons a Bid may be rejected for being non-responsive are:

- A. If a Bid is received by the CBJ Purchasing Division after the Deadline for Bids.
- B. If the Bid is on a form other than that furnished by the OWNER, or legible copies thereof; or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached; or if the Bid is improperly signed.
- C. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate Bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the bid incomplete, indefinite, ambiguous as to its meaning, or in conflict with the OWNER's Bid document.
- D. If the Bidder adds any unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award. This does not exclude a Bid limiting the maximum gross amount of awards acceptable to any one Bidder at any one Bid opening, provided that any selection of awards will be made by the OWNER.
- E. If the Bid does not contain a Unit Price for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items.
- F. If the Bidder has not acknowledged receipt of each Addendum.
- G. If the Bidder fails to furnish an acceptable Bid guaranty with the Bid.
- H. If any of the Unit Prices Bid are excessively unbalanced (either above or below the amount of a reasonable Bid) to the potential detriment of the OWNER.
- I. If a Bid modification does not conform to Article 15.0 of this Section.

**6.0 BIDDER'S EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE.** It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid:

- A. To examine thoroughly the Contract Documents, and other related data identified in the Bidding documents (including "technical data" referred to below):

## **SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

1. To visit the site to become familiar with and to satisfy the Bidder as to the general and local conditions that may affect cost, progress, or performance, of the WORK,
2. To consider federal, state and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK,
3. To study and carefully correlate the Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents, and other related data; and
4. To notify the ARCHITECT of all conflicts, errors, or discrepancies in or between the Contract Documents and such other related data.

### **7.0 REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR IDENTIFICATION OF:**

- A. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site which have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with non-technical data, interpretations, and opinions contained therein or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.
- B. Those Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions (except underground utilities) which are at or contiguous to the site have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such Drawings, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such Drawings or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.
- C. Copies of such reports and Drawings will be made available by the OWNER to any Bidder on request if said reports and Drawings are not bound herein. Those reports and Drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the technical data contained therein upon which the Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in Paragraph SGC-4.2 of the Supplementary General Conditions, are incorporated herein by reference.
- D. Information and data reflected in the Contract Documents with respect to underground utilities at or contiguous to the site is based upon information and data furnished to the OWNER and the Architect of Record by the owners of such underground utilities or others, and the OWNER does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof unless it is expressly provided otherwise in the Supplementary General Conditions, or in Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.
- E. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders on subsurface conditions, underground utilities and other physical conditions, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to differing conditions appear in Paragraphs 4.2, 4.3, and 4.4 of the General Conditions.
- F. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder will, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground utilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK and which the Bidder deems necessary

## SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

to determine its Bid for performing the WORK in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

- G. On request in advance, the OWNER will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such explorations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and shall clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.
- H. The lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto and other lands designated for use by the CONTRACTOR in performing the WORK are identified in the Contract Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment are to be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing structures are to be obtained and paid for by the OWNER unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- I. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that the Bidder has complied with every requirement of Article 6.0, "Bidder's Examination of Contract Documents and Site" herein, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing the WORK required by the Contract Documents and such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction as may be indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the WORK.

### 8.0 BID FORM.

- A. The Bid shall be made on the Bid Schedule(s) bound herein, or on the yellow Bid packet provided, or on legible and complete copies thereof, and shall contain the following: Sections 00300, 00310, the required Bid Security, and any other documents required in Section 00300 – Bid.
- B. All blanks on the Bid Form and Bid Schedule must be completed in ink or typed.
- C. Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president, a vice-president (or other corporate officer). The corporate address and state of incorporation must appear below the signature.
- D. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and be signed by a managing partner, and the official address of the partnership must appear below the signature.
- E. The Bidder's Bid must be signed. All names must be printed or typed below the signature.
- F. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form. Failure to acknowledge Addenda may render Bid non-responsive and may cause its rejection.
- G. The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.

## SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- 9.0 QUANTITIES OF WORK.** The quantities of WORK, or material, stated in Unit Price items of the Bid are supplied only to give an indication of the general scope of the WORK; the OWNER does not expressly or by implication agree that the actual amount of WORK, or material, will correspond therewith, and reserves the right after award to increase or decrease the amount of any Unit Price item of the WORK by an amount up to and including 25 percent of any Bid item, without a change in the Unit Price, and shall include the right to delete any Bid item in its entirety, or to add additional Bid items up to and including an aggregate total amount not to exceed 25 percent of the Contract Price (see Section 00700 - General Conditions, Article 10 Changes In the WORK).
- 10.0 SUBSTITUTE OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS.** The procedure for the submittal of substitute or "or-equal" products is specified in Section 012500 – Substitution Procedures.
- 11.0 SUBMISSION OF BIDS.** The Bid shall be delivered by the time and to the place stipulated in Section 00030 - Notice Inviting Bids. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to see that its Bid is received in proper time. Oral, telegraphic, emailed, or faxed Bids will not be considered. The envelope enclosing the sealed Bids shall be plainly marked in the upper left-hand corner with the name and address of the Bidder and shall also include the label included in Section 00030 – Notice Inviting Bids. The Bid Security shall be enclosed in the same envelope with the Bid
- 12.0 BID SECURITY, BONDS, AND INSURANCE.** Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified, or cashier's check, or approved Bid Bond in an amount of at least 5 percent of the total Bid price. The "total Bid price" is the amount of the Base Bid, plus the amount of alternate Bids, if any, which total to the maximum amount for which the CONTRACT could be awarded. Said check or Bond shall be made payable to the OWNER and shall be given as a guarantee that the Bidder, if offered the WORK, will enter into an Agreement with the OWNER, and will furnish the necessary insurance certificates, Payment Bond, and Performance Bond; each of said Bonds, if required, and insurance amounts shall be as stated in the Supplementary General Conditions. In case of refusal or failure to enter into said Agreement, the check or Bid Bond, as the case may be, may be forfeited to the OWNER. If the Bidder elects to furnish a Bid Bond as its Bid security, the Bidder shall use the Bid Bond form bound herein, or one conforming substantially to it in form. Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a legible Power of Attorney.
- 13.0 RETURN OF BID SECURITY.** The OWNER will return all Bid security checks (certified or cashier's) accompanying such of the Bids as are not considered in making the award. All other Bid securities will be held until the Agreement has been executed. Following execution of the Agreement, all other Bid security checks will be returned to the respective Bidders whose Bids they accompanied and Bid security bonds will be appropriately discarded.
- 14.0 DISCREPANCIES IN BIDS.** In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule, the Bidder shall furnish a price for all Pay Items in the schedule, and failure to do so may render the Bid non-responsive and cause its rejection. In the event there are Unit Price Pay Items in a Bid Schedule and the "amount" indicated for a Unit Price Bid Item does not equal the product of the Unit Price and quantity, the Unit Price shall govern and the amount will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule and the total indicated for the schedule does not agree with the sum of the prices Bid on the individual items, the prices Bid on the individual items shall govern and the total for the schedule will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction.

## SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### 15.0 BID MODIFICATIONS AND UNAUTHORIZED ALTERNATIVE BIDS.

- A. Any bidder may deliver a modification to a bid in person, by mail or fax (907-586-4561), provided that such modification is received by the Purchasing Division no later than the deadline for bids. Modifications will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of the modification. The modification must not reveal the bid price but should be in the form of an addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known until the sealed bid is opened.

The Bid modifications shall be provided on the **Bid Modification Form** located at the end of this Section. Submittal of any other form by the vendor may deem the modification unacceptable by the OWNER. **A mail or fax modification should not reveal the Bid price but should provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known by the City and Borough until the sealed Bid is opened.** Submitted Modification forms shall include the modification to the unit price or lump sum amount of each pay item modified.

**FAX DISCLAIMER:** It is the responsibility of the bidder to submit modifications in a timely manner. Bidders' use of a fax machine to modify their bid shall be at bidders' sole risk. The Purchasing Division will attempt to keep the fax machine in good working order but will not be responsible for bid modifications that are late due to mechanical failure, a busy fax machine, or any other cause arising from bidder's use of a fax machine, even if bidder submits a transmission report or provides other confirmation indicating that the bidder transmitted a bid modification prior to the deadline. The City will not be responsible for its failure to receive the modification whether such failure is caused by equipment or human error, or otherwise. Bidders are therefore strongly encouraged to confirm receipt of their bid modification with the Purchasing Division (907-586-5258) prior to deadline.

- B. Conditioned bids, limitations, or provisos attached to the Bid or bid modification will render it unauthorized and cause its rejection as being non-responsive. The completed Bid forms shall be without interlineations, alterations, or erasures in the printed text. All changes shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid. Alternative Bids will not be considered unless called for.

### 16.0 WITHDRAWAL OF BID. Prior to the Deadline for Bids, the Bid may be withdrawn by the Bidder by means of a written request, signed by the Bidder or its properly authorized representative. Such written request must be delivered to the place stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids for receipt of Bids.

### 17.0 AWARD OF CONTRACT.

- A. Award of a contract, if it is awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Technical Specifications and will be made to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder whose Bid complies with all the requirements prescribed. Unless otherwise specified, any such award will be made within the period stated in the Notice Inviting Bids that the Bids are to remain open. Unless otherwise indicated, a single award will be made for all the Bid items in an individual Bid Schedule.
- B. If the OWNER has elected to advertise this Project with a Base Bid and Alternates, the OWNER may elect to award the contract for the Base Bid, or the Base Bid in combination with one or more Alternates selected by the OWNER. In either case, award shall be made

## **SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

to the responsive, responsible bidder offering the lowest total Bid for the WORK to be awarded.

- C. Low Bidder will be determined on the basis of the lowest total of the Base Bid plus combinations of Alternates if funding allows, as selected by the Selection Committee through the process described below.

- 1 Prior to the Deadline for Bids, a Selection Committee will be appointed by the Owner.
- 2 The Selection Committee will be sequestered in a conference room apart from the bid opening room at the time of bid opening.
- 3 The CBJ Purchasing staff will open bids. A bid summary sheet will be compiled without bidder identification, so that the Selection Committee will have no knowledge of which bids were made by which bidders.
- 4 The bid summary sheet will be delivered to the Selection Committee by the Engineering Contract Administrator.
- 5 The Selection Committee will choose the low bid comprised of the Base Bid and those Alternates deemed to be in the best interest of the project and within the approved construction budget. For award purposes, the CBJ will add any Alternate to the Total Base Bid Amount in Section 00310 – Bid Schedule.
- 6 The Selection Committee will identify in order from low to high the bids received for the project and the results will be posted.

### **18.0 EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT.**

- A. All Bids of value greater than \$1,000,000 must be approved by the CBJ Assembly. After the CBJ Assembly has approved the award and after the Bid protest period, the OWNER will issue a Notice of Intent to Award to the approved Bidder. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written Agreement with the OWNER on the Agreement form, Section 00500, collect insurance, and shall furnish all certificates and Bonds required by the Contract Documents within 10 Days (calendar) from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award letter.
- B. Failure or refusal to enter into the Agreement as herein provided or to conform to any of the stipulated requirements in connection therewith shall be just cause for annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid security. If the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. If the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the third lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. On the failure or refusal of such second or third lowest Bidder to execute the Agreement, each such Bidder's Bid securities shall be likewise forfeited to the OWNER.

### **19.0 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.** Provisions for liquidated damages if any, are set forth in Section 00500 - Agreement.

### **20.0 FILING A PROTEST.**

- A. A Bidder may protest the proposed award of a competitive sealed Bid by the City and Borough of Juneau. The protest shall be executed in accordance with CBJ Ordinance 53.50.062 PROTESTS and CBJ Ordinance 53.50.080 ADMINISTRATION OF



## SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PROTEST. The entire text of the CBJ Purchasing Ordinance can be accessed at the CBJ website, <http://www.juneau.org/law/code/code.php>, or call the CBJ Purchasing Division at (907) 586-5258 for a copy of the ordinance.

- B. Late protests shall not be considered by the CBJ Purchasing Officer.
- C. This project is funded with Alaska Department of Education and Early Development funds; per 4 AAC 31.080 (c), the written Bid protest shall be filed within 10 Calendar Days after the Notice of Intended Award of the contract has been issued. The written protest shall, at a minimum, contain the following:
  - the name, address and telephone number of the interested party filing the protest;
  - the signature of the interested party;
  - identification of the proposed award at issue;
  - statement of legal or factual ground for protest;
  - copies of all relevant documents;
  - protest fee.

**21.0 JUNEAU BUSINESS SALES AND PERSONAL PROPERTY TAX:** Vendors/merchants conducting business within the City are required by law to register with, and periodically report to, the City for sales and property taxes. CONTRACTORS and Subcontractors must be in good standing with the City prior to award, and prior to any contract renewals, and in any event no later than **ten Days (calendar)** following notification by the City of intent to award. **Good standing** means: all amounts owed to the City are paid in full, including Confession of Judgments; and vendor/merchant is current in reporting (sales tax filings, business personal property declarations). Failure to meet these requirements, if so subject, may be cause for rejection of your bid. To determine if your business is in good standing, or for further information, contact the City Finance Department's Sales Tax Division, at (907) 586-5265, concerning sales tax and/or Treasury Division, at (907) 586-5268, concerning business personal property and real property tax.

**22.0 PERMITS AND LICENSES.** The CONTRACTOR is responsible for all WORK associated with meeting any local, state, and/or federal permit and licensing requirements.

## SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU  
PURCHASING DIVISION  
FAX NO. 907-586-4561

### BID MODIFICATION FORM

Modification Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Note: All modifications shall be made to the original bid amount(s). If more than one Modification form is submitted by any one bidder, changes from all Modification forms submitted will be combined and applied to the original bid. Changes to the modified Bid amounts will be calculated by the OWNER.

PAY ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODIFICATIONS TO UNIT PRICE OR LUMP SUM (indicate +/-)

Total Increase or Decrease: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidding Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Responsible Party Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name (must be an authorized signatory for Bidding Firm)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 00300 - BID

### BID TO: THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with the OWNER in the form included in the Contract Documents (as defined in Article 7 of Section 00500 - Agreement) to perform the WORK as specified or indicated in said Contract Documents entitled

#### **Marie Drake School Renovation CBJ Contract No. E12-205**

2. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including without limitation those in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and "Instructions to Bidders," dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.
3. This Bid will remain open for the period of time stated in the "Notice Inviting Bids" unless otherwise required by law. Bidder will enter into an Agreement within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders," and will furnish insurance certificates, Payment Bond, Performance Bond, and any other documents as may be required by the Contract Documents.
4. Bidder has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, WORK, site, locality where the WORK is to be performed, the legal requirements (federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations), and the conditions affecting cost, progress or performance of the WORK and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deems necessary.
5. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation; Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over OWNER.
6. To all the foregoing, and including all Bid Schedule and information required of Bidder contained in this Bid Form, said Bidder further agrees to complete the WORK required under the Contract Documents within the Contract Time stipulated in said Contract Documents, and to accept in full payment therefore the Contract Price based on the total bid price(s) named in the aforementioned Bid Schedule.
7. Bidder has examined copies of all the Contract Documents including the following Addenda (receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged by the Undersigned):

Addenda No.	Date Issued	Addenda No.	Date Issued

**Give number and date of each addenda above. Failure to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda may cause the Bid to be non-responsive and may cause its rejection.**

## SECTION 00300 - BID

8. The Bidder has read this Bid and agrees to the conditions as stated herein by signing his/her signature in the space provided below.

Dated: _____	Bidder: _____ (Company Name)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's Business License No: _____	By: _____ (Signature)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's License No: _____	Printed Name: _____
Telephone No: _____	Title: _____
Fax No: _____	Address: _____ (Street or P.O. Box)
	_____ (City, State, Zip)

9. TO BE CONSIDERED, ALL BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE AND INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING AT THE TIME OF THE BID OPENING:
- Bid, Section 00300 (includes addenda receipt statement)
  - Completed Bid Schedule, Section 00310
  - Bid Security (Bid Bond, Section 00320, or by a certified or cashier's check as stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids, Section 00030)
10. The apparent low Bidder is required to complete and submit the following documents by 4:30 p.m. on the **fifth business day** following the date of the Posting Notice.
- Subcontractor Report, Section 00360
- The apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in Section 00360 – Subcontractor Report will be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.
11. The successful Bidder will be required to submit, within **ten Days (calendar)** after the date of the “Notice of Intent to Award” letter, the following executed documents:
- Agreement Forms, Section 00500
  - Performance Bond, Section 00610
  - Payment Bond, Section 00620
  - Certificates of Insurance, (CONTRACTOR) Section 00700 and Section 00800

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 00310 - BID SCHEDULE

Bid Schedule for construction of **E12-205 named Marie Drake School Renovation**, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

---

**BASE BID** - Furnish all labor, equipment and materials for renovation to portions of the existing Marie Drake School. Construction will include elevator replacement; extensive renovations of four classrooms, four restrooms, including abatement of hazardous materials in the project area, replacement of mechanical, electrical, and architectural building systems in renovated area, as well as structural modifications at elevator shaft, and perform all WORK as described in these Contract Documents.

**TOTAL BASE BID** \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Price in Figures)

---

**ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 – Multi-Purpose 424, work at ceiling.**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ (Price in Figures)

---

**ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2 – Multi-Purpose 424, wall finishes.**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ (Price in Figures)

---

**ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 3 – Janitor rooms and drinking fountains.**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ (Price in Figures)

---

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Bidder:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00320 - BID BOND**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto **THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU** hereinafter called  
"OWNER," in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ dollars, (not less than five percent of the total amount of the Bid) for  
the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators,  
successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required  
under the Bid Schedule of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

**MARIE DRAKE SCHOOL RENOVATION**

**CBJ Contract No. E12-205**

NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and  
in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders" enters into a written  
Agreement on the form of Agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates  
of insurance, and furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be  
null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by  
said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit,  
including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

(SEAL) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

(SEAL) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

### LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (AS 36.30.115)

The apparent low Bidder must submit a list of Subcontractors that the Bidder proposes to use in the performance of this contract *on the fifth business day* following the Posting Notice of Bids. If the fifth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due by close of business on the next business Day following the weekend or holiday. The Subcontractor Report list must include each Subcontractor's name, address, location, evidence of valid Alaska Business License, and valid Alaska Contractor's Registration under AS 08.18. *If no Subcontractors are to be utilized in the performance of the WORK, write in ink or type "NONE" on line (1) below*

<u>SUBCONTRACTOR</u>	<sup>1</sup> AK Contractor <u>License No.</u>	<sup>1</sup> <u>Contact Name</u>	<u>Type of</u>	<u>Contract</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> if
<u>ADDRESS</u>	<sup>2</sup> AK Business <u>License No.</u>	<sup>2</sup> <u>Phone No.</u>	<u>Work</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>DBE</u>
1. _____ _____ _____	<sup>1</sup> _____ <sup>2</sup> _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. _____ _____ _____	<sup>1</sup> _____ <sup>2</sup> _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. _____ _____ _____	<sup>1</sup> _____ <sup>2</sup> _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. _____ _____ _____	<sup>1</sup> _____ <sup>2</sup> _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>

I certify that the above listed Alaska Business License(s) and CONTRACTOR Registration(s), if applicable, were valid at the time Bids were opened for this Project.

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR, Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR, Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY

## **SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT**

- A. A Bidder may replace a listed Subcontractor if the Subcontractor:
1. fails to comply with AS 08.18;
  2. files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
  3. fails to execute a contract with the Bidder involving performance of the WORK for which the Subcontractor was listed and the Bidder acted in good faith;
  4. fails to obtain bonding;
  5. fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the OWNER;
  6. fails to perform the contract with the Bidder involving work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
  7. must be substituted in order for the CONTRACTOR to satisfy required state and federal affirmative action requirements;
  8. refuses to agree or abide with the Bidder's labor agreement; or
  9. is determined by the OWNER not to be responsible.
- B. If a Bidder fails to list a Subcontractor or lists more than one Subcontractor for the same portion of WORK, the Bidder shall be considered to have agreed to perform that portion of WORK without the use of a Subcontractor and to have represented the Bidder to be qualified to perform that WORK.
- C. A Bidder who attempts to circumvent the requirements of this section by listing as a Subcontractor another contractor who, in turn, sublets the majority of the WORK required under the contract violates this section.
- D. If a contract is awarded to a Bidder who violates this section, the OWNER may:
1. cancel the contract; or
  2. after notice and a hearing, assess a penalty on the Bidder in an amount that does not exceed 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue.
- E. On the Subcontractor Report, the apparent low Bidder must list any Subcontractors anticipated to perform WORK with a value of greater than one-half of one percent of the intended award amount, or \$2,000, whichever is less.
- F. An apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in this section will be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is between THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU (hereinafter called OWNER) and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR) OWNER and CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1. WORK.

CONTRACTOR shall complete the WORK as specified or as indicated under the Bid Schedule of the OWNERS Contract Documents **Contract E12-205, named Marie Drake School Renovation.**

The WORK is generally described as follows: Base Bid: Renovation of portions of the existing Marie Drake School. Construction to include elevator replacement, extensive renovations of four classrooms, four restrooms, the nurse's suite, and one janitor's closet, and miscellaneous related WORK.

Additive Alternate WORK: includes replacement of ceiling finishes and lighting in the gymnasium, and replacement of wall finishes in the gymnasium, and extensive renovations to two additional janitor's closets, as further described in the Contract Documents.

All WORK includes abatement of hazardous materials, selective demolition, minor structural modifications, and upgrades to mechanical, electrical, and architectural building systems in the project areas.

The WORK to be paid under this contract shall include the following: Base Bid and Additive Alternate Nos. 1-3 as shown in Section 00310 - Bid Schedule.

### ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME.

The WORK may not begin before June 5, 2012, and Substantial Completion will be August 6, 2012. Final Completion must be August 13, 2012.

### ARTICLE 3. DATE OF AGREEMENT

The date of this agreement will be the date of the last signature on page three of this section.

### ARTICLE 4. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

OWNER and the CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that the OWNER will suffer financial loss if the WORK is not completed within the time specified in Article 2 herein, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual damages suffered by the OWNER if the WORK is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) the CONTRACTOR shall pay the OWNER **\$1,100.00** for each Day that expires after the completion time(s) specified in Article 2 herein. The amount of liquidated damages specified above is agreed to be a reasonable estimate based on all facts known as of the date of this Agreement.

### ARTICLE 5. CONTRACT PRICE.

OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR for completion of the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents in current funds the amount set forth in the Bid Schedule. The CONTRACTOR agrees to accept as full and complete payment for all WORK to be done in this contract for: **CBJ Contract E12-205, named**

## SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

**Marie Drake School Renovation**, those Lump Sum amounts as set forth in the Bid Schedule in the Contract Documents for this Project.

The total amount of this contract shall be \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), except as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

### ARTICLE 6. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

CONTRACTOR shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by the ARCHITECT as provided in the General Conditions.

Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until ninety (90) percent of the Contract Price has been paid. The remaining ten (10) percent of the Contract Price may be retained, in accordance with applicable Alaska State Statutes, until final inspection, completion, and acceptance of the Project by the OWNER.

### ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK consist of this Agreement (pages 00500-1 to 00500-6, inclusive) and the following sections of the Contract Documents:

- Table of Contents (pages 00030-1 to 00030-2, inclusive).
- Notice Inviting Bids (pages 00030-1 to 00030-2, inclusive).
- Instructions to Bidders (pages 00100-1 to 00100-8, inclusive).
- Bid (pages 00300-1 to 00300-2, inclusive).
- Bid Schedule (pages 00310-1, inclusive).
- Bid Bond (page 00320-1, inclusive) or Bid Security.
- Subcontractor Report (pages 00360-1 to 00360-2, inclusive).
- Performance Bond (pages 00610-1 to 00610-2, inclusive).
- Payment Bond (pages 00620-1 to 00620-2, inclusive).
- Insurance Certificate(s).
- General Conditions (pages 00700-1 to 00700-44, inclusive).
- Supplementary General Conditions (pages 00800-1 to 00800-5, inclusive).
- Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Determination (page 00830-1).
- Technical Specifications as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Drawings consisting of 71 sheets, as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Addenda numbers \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive.
- Change Orders which may be delivered or issued after the Date of the Agreement and which are not attached hereto.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed in this Article 7. The Contract Documents may only be amended by Change Order as provided in Paragraph 3.3 of the General Conditions.

### ARTICLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS.

Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.

## SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect of all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alaska. Jurisdiction shall be in the State of Alaska, First Judicial District.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, OWNER and CONTRACTOR have caused this Agreement to be executed on the date listed below signed by OWNER.

**OWNER:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
City and Borough of Juneau

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

By: Rod Swope, City Manager  
(Printed Name)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER's address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
155 South Seward Street

\_\_\_\_\_  
Juneau, Alaska 99801

\_\_\_\_\_  
907-586-0873      907-586-4530  
(Telephone)      (Fax)

**CONTRACTOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name, Authority or Title)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(CONTRACTOR Signature Date)

CONTRACTOR's address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone)      (Fax)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(E-mail address)

CONTRACTOR License No. \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

CERTIFICATE  
(if Corporation)

STATE OF )  
 ) SS:  
COUNTY OF )

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Board of Directors of the  
\_\_\_\_\_ a corporation existing under the laws of  
the State of \_\_\_\_\_, held on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, the following resolution  
was duly passed and adopted:

“RESOLVED, that \_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ President  
of the Corporation, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND  
BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this corporation and that the execution thereof, attested by the  
Secretary of the Corporation, and with the Corporate Seal affixed, shall be the official act and  
deed of this Corporation.”

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the official seal of the  
corporation this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Secretary

(SEAL)

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

CERTIFICATE  
(if Partnership)

STATE OF                    )  
                                  ) SS:  
COUNTY OF                )

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Partners of the  
\_\_\_\_\_ a partnership existing under the laws of the State  
of \_\_\_\_\_, held on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, the following resolution was duly  
passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that \_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ of the Partnership, be and is  
hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and  
this partnership and that the execution thereof, attested by the \_\_\_\_\_ shall be  
the official act and deed of this Partnership."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this \_\_\_\_\_, day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
20\_\_\_\_\_.

Secretary

(SEAL)

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

**CERTIFICATE  
(if Joint Venture)**

STATE OF            )  
                          ) SS:  
COUNTY OF        )

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Principals of the  
\_\_\_\_\_ a joint venture existing under the laws of the  
State of \_\_\_\_\_, held on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, the following resolution was duly passed and  
adopted:

"RESOLVED, that \_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ of the  
Joint Venture, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND  
BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this joint venture and that the execution thereof, attested by the  
\_\_\_\_\_ shall be the official act and deed of this Joint Venture."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this \_\_\_\_\_, day of  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Secretary

(SEAL)

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of CONTRACTOR)  
a \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)  
hereinafter called "Principal" and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)  
of \_\_\_\_\_, State of \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called the "Surety", are held and firmly bound  
to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER", for the penal sum  
(Owner) (City and State)  
of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) in  
lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves,  
our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a  
certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date)  
\_\_\_\_\_, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

**Marie Drake School Renovation  
CBJ Contract No. E12-205**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings,  
covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions  
thereof, which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety, and if it shall satisfy all  
claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from  
all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the  
OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation  
shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no  
change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed  
thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it  
does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract  
or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge  
the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

**SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND**

**Marie Drake School Renovation  
CBJ Contract No. E12-205**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

**CONTRACTOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street or P.O. Box)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip Code)

**SURETY:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Date Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street or P.O. Box)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip Code)

**(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)**

**NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, all Partners must execute bond.**



**SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of CONTRACTOR)

\_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)

hereinafter called "Principal" and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

of \_\_\_\_\_, State of \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called the "Surety," are held and

firmly bound to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER," for the  
(Owner) (City and State)

penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well  
and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and  
severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that Whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered  
into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in  
effective date) \_\_\_\_\_, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for  
the construction of:

**Marie Drake School Renovation  
CBJ Contract No. E12-205**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms,  
Subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for, or performing labor in the prosecution of the  
WORK provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all  
amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools,  
consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said  
work, and for all labor performed in such WORK, whether by Subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation  
shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no  
change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed  
thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond,  
and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of  
the contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall  
abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

**SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND**

**Marie Drake School Renovation  
CBJ Contract No. E12-205**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

**CONTRACTOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street or P.O. Box)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip Code)

**SURETY:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Date Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street or P.O. Box)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip Code)

**(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)**

**NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, all Partners must execute bond.**

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS .....</b>	<b>00700-5</b>
------------------------------------	----------------

#### **ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

2.1	Delivery of Bonds/Insurance Certificates .....	00700-9
2.2	Copies of Documents .....	00700-9
2.3	Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed .....	00700-9
2.4	Starting the WORK .....	00700-9
2.5	Pre-construction Conference .....	00700-9
2.6	Finalizing CONTRACTOR Submittals .....	00700-9

#### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE**

3.1	Intent .....	00700-10
3.2	Order of Precedence of Contract Documents .....	00700-10
3.3	Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	00700-11
3.4	Reuse of Documents .....	00700-11

#### **ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS**

4.1	Availability of Lands .....	00700-11
4.2	Physical Conditions - Subsurface and Existing Structures .....	00700-11
4.3	Differing Site Conditions .....	00700-12
4.4	Physical Conditions - Underground Utilities .....	00700-12
4.5	Reference Points .....	00700-13
4.6	Use of the CBJ/State Lemon Creek Gravel Pit .....	00700-13

#### **ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE**

5.1	Performance, Payment and Other Bonds .....	00700-14
5.2	Insurance .....	00700-15

#### **ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

6.1	Supervision and Superintendence .....	00700-16
6.2	Labor, Materials, and Equipment .....	00700-17
6.3	Adjusting Progress Schedule .....	00700-18
6.4	Substitutes or "Or Equal" Items .....	00700-18
6.5	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others .....	00700-18
6.6	Permits .....	00700-18
6.7	Patent Fees and Royalties .....	00700-19
6.8	Laws and Regulations .....	00700-19

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

#### **ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES (Cont'd.)**

6.9	Taxes .....	00700-19
6.10	Use of Premises.....	00700-19
6.11	Safety and Protection .....	00700-20
6.12	Shop Drawings and Samples.....	00700-21
6.13	Continuing the WORK.....	00700-21
6.14	Indemnification .....	00700-21
6.15	CONTRACTOR's Daily Reports .....	00700-22
6.16	Assignment of Contract.....	00700-22
6.17	CONTRACTOR's Responsibility for Utility Property and Services .....	00700-22
6.18	Operating Water System Valves .....	00700-22
6.19	Contractor's Work Schedule Limitations.....	00700-23

#### **ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK**

7.1	Related Work at Site .....	00700-23
7.2	Coordination .....	00700-23

#### **ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

8.1	Communications .....	00700-24
8.2	Payments .....	00700-24
8.3	Lands, Easements, and Surveys .....	00700-24
8.4	Change Orders.....	00700-24
8.5	Inspections and Tests .....	00700-24
8.6	Suspension of WORK.....	00700-24
8.7	Termination of Agreement.....	00700-24

#### **ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

9.1	OWNER's Representative .....	00700-24
9.2	Visits to Site .....	00700-24
9.3	Project Representation .....	00700-24
9.4	Clarifications and Interpretations .....	00700-24
9.5	Authorized Variations in WORK.....	00700-25
9.6	Rejecting or Accepting Defective WORK.....	00700-25
9.7	CONTRACTOR Submittals, Change Orders, and Payments .....	00700-25
9.8	Decisions on Disputes .....	00700-25
9.9	Limitation on ARCHITECT's Responsibilities.....	00700-26

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

#### **ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

10.1	General .....	00700-26
10.2	Allowable Quantity Variations .....	00700-27

#### **ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE**

11.1	General .....	00700-27
11.2	Costs Relating to Weather .....	00700-28
11.3	Cost of WORK (Based on Time and Materials) .....	00700-28
11.4	CONTRACTOR's Fee .....	00700-31
11.5	Excluded Costs .....	00700-31

#### **ARTICLE 12 CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME**

12.1	General .....	00700-32
12.2	Extensions of Time for Delay Due to Weather .....	00700-33

#### **ARTICLE 13 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

13.1	Warranty and Guarantee .....	00700-33
13.2	Access to WORK .....	00700-33
13.3	Inspections and Tests .....	00700-33
13.4	OWNER May Stop the WORK .....	00700-34
13.5	Correction or Removal of Defective WORK .....	00700-34
13.6	One Year Correction Period .....	00700-34
13.7	Acceptance of Defective WORK .....	00700-35

#### **ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION**

14.1	Schedule of Values (Lump Sum Price Breakdown) .....	00700-35
14.2	Unit Price Bid Schedule .....	00700-35
14.3	Application for Progress Payment .....	00700-35
14.4	CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title .....	00700-36
14.5	Review of Applications for Progress Payment .....	00700-36
14.6	Partial Utilization .....	00700-37
14.7	Substantial Completion .....	00700-37
14.8	Final Application for Payment .....	00700-37
14.9	Final Payment and Acceptance .....	00700-37
14.10	Release of Retainage and Other Deductions .....	00700-38
14.11	CONTRACTOR's Continuing Obligation .....	00700-38
14.12	Final Payment Terminates Liability of OWNER .....	00700-38

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

#### **ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

15.1	Suspension of WORK by OWNER .....	00700-39
15.2	Termination of Agreement by OWNER (CONTRACTOR Default).....	00700-39
15.3	Termination of Agreement by OWNER (For Convenience) .....	00700-39
15.4	Termination of Agreement by CONTRACTOR .....	00700-39

#### **ARTICLE 16 MISCELLANEOUS**

16.1	Giving Notice .....	00700-40
16.2	Rights In and Use of Materials Found on the WORK .....	00700-40
16.3	Right to Audit .....	00700-41
16.4	Archaeological or Historical Discoveries .....	00700-41
16.5	Construction Over or Adjacent to Navigable Waters.....	00700-41
16.6	Gratuity and Conflict of Interest .....	00700-41
16.7	Suits of Law Concerning the WORK .....	00700-41
16.8	Certified Payrolls .....	00700-42
16.9	Prevailing Wage Rates .....	00700-42
16.10	Employment Reference .....	00700-42
16.11	Cost Reduction Incentive .....	00700-43

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**

Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the Contract Documents the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. Where a word is capitalized in the definitions and is found not capitalized in the Contract Documents it has the ordinary dictionary definition.

Addenda - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which make additions, deletions, or revisions to the Contract Documents.

Agreement - The written contract between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK to be performed; other documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

Application for Payment - The form furnished by the ARCHITECT which is to be used by the CONTRACTOR to request progress or final payment and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

ARCHITECT - The ARCHITECT is the firm or person(s) selected by the City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) to perform the duties of project inspection and management. CBJ will inform the CONTRACTOR of the identity of the ARCHITECT at or before the Notice to Proceed.

Architect of Record – The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity legally responsible for preparation of Design and Construction Documents for the project.

Asbestos - Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Bid - The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the price or prices for the WORK.

Bonds - Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds and other instruments which protect against loss due to inability or refusal of the CONTRACTOR to perform its contract.

CBJ - City and Borough of Juneau

CBJ Project Manager - The authorized representative of the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Department, as OWNER, who is responsible for administration of the contract.

Change Order - A document recommended by the ARCHITECT, which is signed by the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the WORK, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

Contract Documents - The Table of Contents, Notice Inviting Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Forms (including the Bid, Bid Schedule(s), Information Required of Bidder, Bid Bond, and all required certificates and affidavits), Agreement, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Technical Specifications, Drawings, Permits, and all Addenda, Field Orders and Change Orders executed pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**Contract Price** - The total monies payable by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

**Contract Time** - The number of successive calendar Days or the specific date stated in the Contract Documents for the completion of the WORK.

**CONTRACTOR** - The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity with whom the OWNER has executed the Agreement.

**Day** - A calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

**Defective WORK** - WORK that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient; or that does not conform to the Contract Documents; or that does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or WORK that has been damaged prior to the ARCHITECT's recommendation of final payment.

**Drawings** - The drawings, plans, maps, profiles, diagrams, and other graphic representations which indicate the character, location, nature, extent, and scope of the WORK and which have been prepared by the Architect of Record and are referred to in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings are not within the meaning of this paragraph.

**Effective Date of the Agreement** - The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

**Field Order** - A written order issued by the ARCHITECT which may or may not involve a change in the WORK.

**General Requirements** - Division 1 of the Technical Specifications.

**Hazardous Waste** - The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 9603) as amended from time to time.

**Holidays** - The CBJ legal holidays occur on:

- A. New Year's Day - January 1
- B. Martin Luther King's Birthday - Third Monday in January
- C. President's Day - Third Monday in February
- D. Seward's Day - Last Monday in March
- E. Memorial Day - Last Monday in May
- F. Independence Day - July 4
- G. Labor Day - First Monday in September
- H. Alaska Day - October 18
- I. Veteran's Day - November 11
- J. Thanksgiving Day - Fourth Thursday and the following Friday in November
- K. Christmas Day - December 25.



## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

If any holiday listed above falls on a Saturday, Saturday and the preceding Friday are both legal holidays. If the holiday should fall on a Sunday, Sunday and the following Monday are both legal holidays.

Inspector - The authorized representative of the ARCHITECT assigned to make detailed inspections for conformance to the Contract Documents. Any reference to the Resident Project Representative in this document shall mean the Inspector.

Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations - Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and/or orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities and courts having jurisdiction.

Mechanic's Lien - A form of security, an interest in real property, which is held to secure the payment of an obligation. When referred to in these Contract Documents, "Mechanic's Lien" or "lien" means "Stop Notice".

Milestone - A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date of a portion of the work, or a period of time within which the portion of the work should be performed prior to Substantial Completion of all the WORK.

Notice of Intent to Award - The written notice by the OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the requirements listed therein, within the time specified, the OWNER will enter into an Agreement.

Notice of Award - The written notice by the OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that the apparent successful bidder has complied with all conditions for award of the contract.

Notice of Completion - A form signed by the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR recommending to the OWNER that the WORK is Substantially Complete and fixing the date of Substantial Completion. After acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER's governing body, the form is signed by the OWNER. This filing starts the 30 day lien filing period on the WORK.

Notice to Proceed - The written notice issued by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR authorizing the CONTRACTOR to proceed with the WORK and establishing the date of commencement of the Contract Time.

OWNER - The City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ), acting through its legally designated officials, officers, or employees.

Partial Utilization - Use by the OWNER of a substantially completed part of the WORK for the purpose for which it is intended prior to Substantial Completion of all the WORK.

PCB's - Polychlorinated biphenyls.

Petroleum - Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Wastes and crude oils.

Project - The total construction of which the WORK to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

Radioactive Material - Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

Shop Drawings - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by or for the CONTRACTOR and submitted by the CONTRACTOR, to the ARCHITECT, to illustrate some portion of the WORK.

Specifications - Same definition as for "Technical Specifications" hereinafter.

Stop Notice - A legal remedy for subcontractors and suppliers who contribute to public works, but who are not paid for their work, which secures payment from construction funds possessed by the OWNER. For public property, the Stop Notice remedy is designed to substitute for mechanic's lien rights.

Sub-Consultant - The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with Architect of Record, or with any of its Consultants to furnish services with respect to the Project.

Subcontractor - An individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR, or with any of its Subcontractors, for the performance of a part of the WORK at the site.

Substantial Completion - Refers to when the WORK has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT as evidenced by Notice of Completion as applicable, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the WORK can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended; or if no such notice is issued, when final payment is due in accordance with Paragraph 14.8. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to any WORK refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

Supplementary General Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which make additions, deletions, or revisions to these General Conditions.

Supplier - A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, material man, or vendor.

Technical Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16 of the Contract Documents consisting of the General Requirements and written technical descriptions of products and execution of the WORK.

Underground Utilities - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: water, sewage and drainage removal, electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, traffic, or other control systems.

WORK, Work - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. WORK is the result of performing, or furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, and performing or furnishing services and furnishing documents, all as required by the Contract Documents.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

- 2.1 DELIVERY OF BONDS/INSURANCE CERTIFICATES. When the CONTRACTOR delivers the signed Agreements to the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to the OWNER such Bonds and Insurance Policies and Certificates as the CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 2.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS. The OWNER shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR the required number of copies of the Contract Documents specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.
- 2.3 COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACT TIME; NOTICE TO PROCEED. The Contract Time will start to run on the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed. If no date is stated, Contract Time shall commence upon the date of the Notice to Proceed is issued.
- 2.4 STARTING THE WORK
- A. The CONTRACTOR shall begin to perform the WORK within 10 days after the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed, but no WORK shall be done at the site prior to said commencement date.
  - B. Before undertaking each part of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to the ARCHITECT any conflict, error, or discrepancy which the CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from the ARCHITECT before proceeding with any WORK affected thereby.
  - C. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review those documents called for under Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- 2.5 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE. The CONTRACTOR is required to attend a Pre-Construction Conference. This conference will be attended by the ARCHITECT and others as appropriate in order to discuss the WORK in accordance with the applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, Section 01010 - Summary of Work.
- 2.6 FINALIZING CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS. At least 7 days before submittal of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by the CONTRACTOR, the ARCHITECT and others as appropriate will be held to finalize the initial CONTRACTOR submittals in accordance with the General Requirements. As a minimum the CONTRACTOR's representatives should include it's project manager and schedule expert. The CONTRACTOR should plan on this meeting taking no less than 8 hours. If the submittals are not finalized at the end of the meeting, additional meetings will be held so that the submittals can be finalized prior to the submittal of the first Application for Payment. No Application for Payment will be processed until CONTRACTOR submittals are finalized.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE**

#### **3.1 INTENT**

- A. The Contract Documents comprise the entire agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK. The Contract Documents shall be construed as a whole in accordance with Alaska Law.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe the WORK, functionally complete, to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any WORK, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result shall be supplied whether or not specifically called for. When words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used to describe WORK, materials, or equipment such words or phrases shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning, unless a definition has been provided in Article 1 of the General Conditions. Reference to standard specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to the Laws or Regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual, or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of the ARCHITECT, OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, or the Architect of Record or any of their consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents.
- C. If, during the performance of the WORK, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any such Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the WORK or of any such standard, specification, manual or code or of any instruction of any Supplier referred to in paragraph 6.5, the CONTRACTOR shall report it to the ARCHITECT in writing at once, and the CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the WORK affected thereby (except in an emergency as authorized by the ARCHITECT) until a clarification Field Order, or Change Order to the Contract Documents has been issued.

#### **3.2 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. In resolving conflicts resulting from, errors, or discrepancies in any of the Contract Documents, the order of precedence shall be as follows:
  - 1. Permits from other agencies as may be required by law, excepting the definition of "Permittee" in these permits.
  - 2. Field Orders
  - 3. Change Orders
  - 4. ARCHITECT's written interpretations and clarifications.
  - 5. Agreement
  - 6. Addenda
  - 7. CONTRACTOR's Bid (Bid Form)
  - 8. Supplementary General Conditions
  - 9. Notice Inviting Bids
  - 10. Instructions to Bidders

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

11. General Conditions
12. Technical Specifications
13. Drawings

B. With reference to the Drawings the order of precedence is as follows:

1. Figures govern over scaled dimensions
2. Detail drawings govern over general drawings
3. Addenda/Change Order drawings govern over contract Drawings
4. Contract Drawings govern over standard details

3.3 **AMENDING AND SUPPLEMENTING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.** The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the WORK or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by a Change Order (pursuant to Article 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK).

3.4 **REUSE OF DOCUMENTS.** Neither the CONTRACTOR, nor any Subcontractor or Supplier, nor any other person or organization performing any of the WORK under a contract with the OWNER shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Technical Specifications, or other documents used on the WORK, and they shall not reuse any of them on the extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of the OWNER.

### **ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS**

4.1 **AVAILABILITY OF LANDS.** The OWNER shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands which are designated for the use of the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by the OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as giving the CONTRACTOR exclusive occupancy of the lands or rights-of-way provided. The CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment; provided, that the CONTRACTOR shall not enter upon nor use any property not under the control of the OWNER until a written temporary construction easement, lease or other appropriate agreement has been executed by the CONTRACTOR and the property owner, and a copy of said agreement furnished to the ARCHITECT prior to said use; and, neither the OWNER nor the ARCHITECT shall be liable for any claims or damages resulting from the CONTRACTOR's unauthorized trespass or use of any such properties.

#### **4.2 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - SUBSURFACE AND EXISTING STRUCTURES**

A. **Explorations and Reports.** Reference is made to SGC 4.2 Physical Conditions of the Supplementary General Conditions for identification of those reports of explorations and tests of sub-surface conditions at the site that have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, reports are not to be considered complete or comprehensive and nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such reports are not to be relied on by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for any further explorations or tests that

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

may be necessary and any interpretation, interpolation, or extrapolation that it makes of any information shown in such reports.

- B. Existing Structures. Reference is made to SGC 4.2 Physical Conditions of the Supplementary General Conditions for identification of those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface structures (except Underground Utilities referred to in Paragraph 4.4 herein) which are at or contiguous to the site that have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such drawings, however, nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such drawings are not to be relied on by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is also responsible for any interpretation, interpolation, or extrapolation that it makes of any information shown in such drawings.

### **4.3 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly upon discovery (but in no event later than 14 days thereafter) and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the ARCHITECT, in writing of any:
  - 1. Material that the CONTRACTOR believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in Article 1 of these General Conditions, or asbestos, PCB's, petroleum or any other substance or material posing a threat to human or to the environment.
  - 2. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing from those indicated.
  - 3. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in WORK of the character provided for in the contract.
- B. The ARCHITECT shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the WORK shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described in the contract.
- C. In the event that a dispute arises between the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR whether the conditions materially differ, or involved hazardous waste or other materials listed above, or cause a decrease or increase in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the contract, but shall proceed with all WORK to be performed under the contract. The CONTRACTOR shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by Law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

### **4.4 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - UNDERGROUND UTILITIES**

- A. Indicated. The information and data indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Utilities at or contiguous to the site are based on information and data furnished to the OWNER or the Architect of Record by the owners of such Underground Utilities or by others. Unless it is expressly provided in the Supplementary General Conditions and/or Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities, the OWNER and the Architect of Record shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data, and the CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for reviewing and checking all such information and data, for locating all Underground Utilities indicated in the Contract Documents, for coordination of

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

the WORK with the owners of such Underground Utilities during construction, for the safety and protection thereof and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the WORK, the cost of which will be considered as having been included in the Contract Price.

- B. Not Indicated. If an Underground Utility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the site which was not indicated in the Contract Documents and which the CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of, the CONTRACTOR shall identify the owner of such Underground Utility and give written notice thereof to that owner and shall notify the ARCHITECT in accordance with the requirements of the Supplementary General Conditions and Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.

### **4.5 REFERENCE POINTS**

- A. The ARCHITECT will provide one bench mark, near or on the site of the WORK, and will provide two points near or on the site to establish a base line for use by the CONTRACTOR for alignment control. Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish all other lines, grades, and bench marks required for proper execution of the WORK.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall preserve all bench marks, stakes, and other survey marks, and in case of their removal or destruction by its own employees or by its subcontractor's employees, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the accurate replacement of such reference points by personnel qualified under the Alaska Statute governing the licensing of architects, engineers, and land surveyors.

### **4.6 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT**

- A. On City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) construction projects, the CBJ may make unclassified material available to CONTRACTORS, from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit, at a rate less than charged other customers. CONTRACTORS are not required to use material from the CBJ/State pit and the CBJ makes no guarantee as to the quantity or quality of the available material. For this Project, the price shall be \$1.90 per ton.
- B. CONTRACTORS proposing to use gravel from the CBJ/State pit are required to be in good standing for all amounts owed to the CBJ, for previous gravel operations, prior to submitting a mining plan for approval. CONTRACTORS using the pit must comply with Allowable Use Permit USE 98-00047. Failure to meet these requirements, if so subject, shall be sufficient reason to deny use of the CBJ/State pit as a gravel source. To determine if your company is subject to these requirements, contact the CBJ Engineering Department, Gravel Pit Management, at (907) 586-0883.
- C. CONTRACTORS deciding to use material from the CBJ/State pit shall provide an Individual Mining Plan prepared by a professional engineer registered in the State of Alaska. The Individual Mining Plan must be reviewed and approved by the CBJ, prior to commencing operations within the pit. CONTRACTORS shall also secure a Performance Bond to ensure compliance with contract provisions, including any Individual Mining Plan stipulations. The bond shall remain in full force and effect until a release is obtained from the CBJ.
- D. If CONTRACTOR operations for a Project do not exceed 500 tons of material, the CONTRACTOR will not be required to provide an Individual Mining Plan prepared by an engineer, however, the CONTRACTOR must submit an Individual Mining Plan that is in compliance with Allowable Use

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

Permit USE 98-00047 for gravel extraction within the CBJ/State pit. The CONTRACTOR must contact the CBJ Engineering Department for conditions for the extraction.

- E. CONTRACTORS using the CBJ material may do primary dry separation (screening) of materials within the pit. Crushing and washing of material will not be allowed. CONTRACTORS shall account for placement of materials removed from the pit. The CBJ may require CONTRACTORS to cross-check weight tickets, submit to an audit, or participate in other measures required by the CBJ to ensure accountability. Unprocessed overburden removed from the pit will not be weighed. All other material mined will be weighed at the CBJ scale. CONTRACTORS will be responsible for loading and/or screening their own material. If asphalt pavement is removed as part of the WORK, CONTRACTORS shall dispose of the material at a to-be-specified location within the pit area, as directed by the CBJ Gravel Pit Manager, (907) 586-0883.
- F. The gravel pit overhead charge shall be paid to the CBJ by the CONTRACTOR within 60 days after removal of all materials from the pit and prior to requesting and/or receiving final payment. Upon completion of each excavation CONTRACTORS shall notify the CBJ, in writing, in sufficient time to perform a field-compliance examination prior to vacating the pit. Any significant deviation from the stipulations of the Individual Mining Plan identified during the field inspection shall be corrected by the CONTRACTOR prior to release of the bond. A signed release from CBJ will be required prior to releasing the CONTRACTOR's bond.
- G. If asphalt pavement is removed as part of this WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall dispose of the material at the location designated as the Asphalt Storage Facility, or as directed by the ARCHITECT.
- H. The CBJ/State Pit is a seasonal operation. The hours of operation are from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, from April 1 through October 15 of the year. CONTRACTORS may obtain gravel on weekends, or during the off-season, by applying for a separate agreement with the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Department. The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for any additional costs incurred during weekend or off-season operations at the gravel pit.
- I. All CONTRACTORS/equipment operators using the CBJ/State Pit shall be in compliance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration regulations for quarry and gravel operations.

## **ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **5.1 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND OTHER BONDS**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in the amount set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions as security for the faithful performance and payment of all the CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date of Substantial Completion except as otherwise provided by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary General Conditions. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff, Bureau of Government Financial Operations,



## SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

- B. If the surety on any Bond furnished by the CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the WORK is located, the CONTRACTOR shall within 7 days thereafter substitute another Bond and Surety, which must be acceptable to the OWNER.
- C. All Bonds required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue Bonds for the limits so required. Such surety companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

### 5.2 INSURANCE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the insurance required under this paragraph. Such insurance shall include the specific coverages set out herein and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, or required by law, whichever are greater. All insurance shall be maintained continuously during the life of the Agreement up to the date of Final Completion and at all times thereafter when the CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing, or replacing Defective WORK in accordance with Paragraph 13.6, but the CONTRACTOR's liabilities under this Agreement shall not be deemed limited in any way to the insurance coverage required.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by the CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such insurance companies shall have a current Best's Rating of at least an "A" (Excellent) general policy holder's rating and a Class VII financial size category and shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the OWNER by certified mail. All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the OWNER, its Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:
  - 1. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws. The CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. This policy shall include an "all states" endorsement. The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected.

2. Commercial General Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims arising from injuries to persons other than its employees or damage to property of the OWNER or others arising out of any act or omission of the CONTRACTOR or its agents, employees, or Subcontractors. The policy shall contain no exclusions for any operations within the scope of this contract.
3. Comprehensive Automobile Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover operation on or off the site of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired. Coverage for hired motor vehicles should include endorsement covering liability assumed under this contract.
4. Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance. The CONTRACTOR shall either require each of its Subcontractors to procure and to maintain Subcontractor's Commercial General Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance of the type and in the amounts specified in the Supplementary General Conditions or insure the activities of its subcontractors in the CONTRACTOR's own policy, in like amount.
5. Builder's Risk. This insurance shall be of the "all risks" type, shall be written in completed value form, and shall protect the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER, and the ARCHITECT, against risks of damage to buildings, structures, and materials and equipment. The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the insurable value of the WORK at completion. Builder's risk insurance shall provide for losses to be payable to the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER, as their interests may appear. The policy shall contain a provision that in the event of payment for any loss under the coverage provided, the insurance company shall have no rights of recovery against the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER, and the ARCHITECT. The Builder's Risk policy shall insure against all risks of direct physical loss or damage to property from any external cause including flood and earthquake. Allowable exclusions, if any, shall be as specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **6.1 SUPERVISION AND SUPERINTENDENCE**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect, and direct the WORK competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed WORK complies accurately with the Contract Documents.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall designate in writing and keep on the work site at all times during its progress a technically qualified, English-speaking superintendent, who is an employee of the CONTRACTOR and who shall not be replaced without written notice to the OWNER and the

## SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARCHITECT. The superintendent will be the CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of the CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall issue all its communications to the OWNER through the ARCHITECT and the ARCHITECT only.

- C. The CONTRACTOR's superintendent shall be present at the site of the WORK at all times while WORK is in progress. Failure to observe this requirement shall be considered suspension of the WORK by the CONTRACTOR until such time as such superintendent is again present at the site.

### 6.2 LABOR, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the WORK and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove the construction plant and any temporary works as may be required. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. Except in connection with the safety or protection of persons or the WORK or property at the site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all WORK at the site shall be performed during regular working hours, and the CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime WORK or the performance of WORK on Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without the OWNER's written consent. The CONTRACTOR shall apply for this consent through the ARCHITECT.
- B. Except as otherwise provided in this Paragraph, the CONTRACTOR shall receive no additional compensation for overtime WORK, i.e., work in excess of 8 hours in any one calendar day or 40 hours in any one calendar week, even though such overtime WORK may be required under emergency conditions and may be ordered by the ARCHITECT in writing. Additional compensation will be paid the CONTRACTOR for overtime WORK only in the event extra WORK is ordered by the ARCHITECT and the Change Order specifically authorizes the use of overtime WORK and then only to such extent as overtime wages are regularly being paid by the CONTRACTOR for overtime WORK of a similar nature in the same locality.
- C. All costs of inspection and testing performed during overtime WORK by the CONTRACTOR which is allowed solely for the convenience of the CONTRACTOR shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. The ARCHITECT shall have the authority to deduct the cost of all such inspection and testing from any partial payments otherwise due to the CONTRACTOR.
- D. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the WORK.
- E. All materials and equipment to be incorporated into the WORK shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of the OWNER. If required by the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable Supplier except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provisions of any such instructions will be effective to assign to the ARCHITECT, or any of the

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

Architect's of Record consultants, agents, or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the WORK or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.9C and 9.9D.

- F. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the several classes of WORK to full completion in the manner and time set forth in and required by these specifications. All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to properly perform the WORK assigned to them. Workers engaged in special WORK, or skilled WORK, shall have sufficient experience in such WORK and in the operation of the equipment required to perform all WORK, properly and satisfactorily.
  - G. Any person employed by the CONTRACTOR or by any SUBCONTRACTOR who, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, does not perform the WORK in a proper and skillful manner, or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the ARCHITECT, be removed forthwith by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the WORK without the approval of the ARCHITECT. Should the CONTRACTOR fail to remove such person or persons as required above, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the WORK, the ARCHITECT may suspend the WORK by written notice until such orders are complied with.
- 6.3 ADJUSTING PROGRESS SCHEDULE. The CONTRACTOR shall submit monthly updates of the progress schedule to the ARCHITECT for acceptance in accordance with the provisions in Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- 6.4 SUBSTITUTES OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. The CONTRACTOR shall submit proposed substitutes or "or-equal" items in accordance with the provisions in Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- 6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT of Record for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors and their employees to the same extent as CONTRACTOR is responsible for the acts and omissions of its own employees. Nothing contained in this Paragraph shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the OWNER or the ARCHITECT nor relieve the CONTRACTOR of any liability or obligation under the contract.
- 6.6 PERMITS
- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses from the agencies having jurisdiction, including the furnishing of insurance and Bonds if required by such agencies. The enforcement of such requirements under this contract shall not be made the basis for claims for additional compensation. The OWNER shall assist the CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the WORK, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the WORK.
  - B. These Contract Documents may require that the WORK be performed within the conditions and/or requirements of local, state and/or federal permits. These permits may be bound within the Contract Documents, included within the Contract Documents by reference, or included as part of the WORK, as designated in this Section. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for completing the WORK required

## SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

for compliance with all permit requirements; this WORK is incidental to other items in the Contract Documents. Any reference to the PERMITTEE in the permits shall mean the CONTRACTOR. If any permits were acquired by the OWNER, this action was done to expedite the start of construction. If the CONTRACTOR does not complete the WORK within the specified permit window, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the permit extension, and for completing any additional requirements placed upon the permit.

- 6.7 **PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES.** The CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the WORK or the incorporation in the WORK of any invention, design, process, product, software or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the WORK and if to the actual knowledge of the OWNER or the Architect of Record its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by the OWNER in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the OWNER and the Architect of Record and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including attorneys' fees and court costs) arising out of any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the WORK or resulting from the incorporation in the WORK of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.
- 6.8 **LAWS AND REGULATIONS.** The CONTRACTOR shall observe and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, orders, and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the WORK, the materials used in the WORK, or the conduct of the WORK. If any discrepancy or inconsistency should be discovered in this contract in relation to any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, the CONTRACTOR shall report the same in writing to the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the OWNER, the Architect of Record, and their officers, agents, and employees against all claims or liability arising from violation of any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, whether by CONTRACTOR or by its employees, Subcontractors, or third parties. Any particular law or regulation specified or referred to elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall not in any way limit the obligation of the CONTRACTOR to comply with all other provisions of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.
- 6.9 **TAXES.** The CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the WORK.
- 6.10 **USE OF PREMISES.** The CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to (1) the Project site, (2) the land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents, and (3) the other land and areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, rights-of-way, permits, leases and easements. The CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the WORK. Should any claim be made against the OWNER or the Architect of Record by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly attempt to settle with such other party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim through litigation. The CONTRACTOR shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify, defend, and hold the OWNER and the Architect of Record harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including, but not limited to, fees of Architect's of Records attorneys, and other

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

professionals and court costs) arising directly, indirectly, or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against the OWNER, the Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants, and the officers, directors, employees and agents of each and any of them to the extent caused by or based upon the CONTRACTOR's performance of the WORK.

### **6.11 SAFETY AND PROTECTION**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
  - 1. all employees on the WORK and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
  - 2. all the WORK and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
  - 3. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations whether referred to herein or not) of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury, or loss and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. The CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and utilities when prosecution of the WORK may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and program.
- D. Materials that contain hazardous substances or mixtures may be required on the WORK. A Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) shall be requested by the CONTRACTOR from the manufacturer of any hazardous product used.
- E. Material usage shall be accomplished with strict adherence to all safety requirements and all manufacturer's warnings and application instructions listed on the Material Safety Data Sheet and on the product container label.
- F. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating communications on any exchange of Material Safety Data Sheets or other hazardous material information that is required to be made available to, or exchanged between, or among, employers at the site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.
- G. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ARCHITECT if it considers a specified product or its intended usage to be unsafe. This notification must be given to the ARCHITECT prior to the product being ordered, or if provided by some other party, prior to the product being incorporated in the WORK.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **6.12 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES**

- A. After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying with applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review, all Shop Drawings in accordance with Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall also submit to the ARCHITECT for review all samples in accordance with Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- C. Before submittal of each Shop Drawing or sample, the CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with other Shop Drawings and samples and with the requirements of the WORK and the Contract Documents.

### **6.13 CONTINUING THE WORK.** The CONTRACTOR shall carry on the WORK and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the OWNER. No WORK shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER may otherwise agree in writing.

### **6.14 INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the OWNER, the Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants and the officers, directors, employees, and agents of each and any of them, against and from all claims and liability arising under, by reason of or incidentally to the contract or any performance of the WORK, but not from the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the OWNER, and the Architect of Record. Such indemnification by the CONTRACTOR shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Liability or claims resulting directly or indirectly from the negligence or carelessness of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents in the performance of the WORK, or in guarding or maintaining the same, or from any improper materials, implements, or appliances used in its construction, or by or on account of any act or omission of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, agents, or third parties;
  - 2. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the CONTRACTOR's or Subcontractor's own employees engaged in the WORK resulting in actions brought by or on behalf of such employees against the OWNER, or the Architect of Record;
  - 3. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from or based on the violation of any law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents;
  - 4. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the use or manufacture by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents in the performance of this contract of any copyrighted or non-copyrighted composition, secret process, patented or non-patented invention, computer software, article, or appliance, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in this contract.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

5. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the breach of any warranties, whether express or implied, made to the ARCHITECT, OWNER or any other parties by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents;
  6. Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from the willful or criminal misconduct of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents; and,
  7. Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from any breach of the obligations assumed herein by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the OWNER and the Architect of Record for all costs and expenses, (including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals and court costs including all costs of appeals) incurred by the OWNER, and the Architect of Record in enforcing the provisions of this Paragraph 6.14.
- C. The indemnification obligation under this Paragraph 6.14 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation of the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- 6.15 **CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS.** The CONTRACTOR shall complete a daily report indicating total manpower for each construction trade, major equipment on site, each Subcontractor's manpower, weather conditions, etc., involved in the performance of the WORK. The daily report shall be completed on forms provided by the ARCHITECT and shall be submitted to the ARCHITECT at the conclusion of each WORK day. The report should comment on the daily progress and status of the WORK within each major component of the WORK. These components will be decided by the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR shall record the name, affiliation, time of arrival and departure, and reason for visit for all visitors to the location of the WORK.
- 6.16 **ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT.** The CONTRACTOR shall not assign, sublet, sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the contract or any portion thereof, or its right, title, or interest therein, or obligations thereunder, without the written consent of the OWNER except as imposed by law. If the CONTRACTOR violates this provision, the contract may be terminated at the option of the OWNER. In such event, the OWNER shall be relieved of all liability and obligations to the CONTRACTOR and to its assignee or transferee, growing out of such termination.
- 6.17 **CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICES.** It is understood that any turn-on, or turn-off line locates and any other WORK or assistance necessary by the CBJ Water Utilities Division, will be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless otherwise stated in the bid documents. All cost must be agreed to prior to any related actions, and will be considered incidental to the Project cost. Billing to the CONTRACTOR will be direct from the CBJ Water Utilities Division.
- 6.18 **OPERATING WATER SYSTEM VALVES**
- A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a written request, to the ARCHITECT, for approval to operate any valve on any in-service section of the CBJ water system. The request must be submitted at least 24-hours prior to operating any valves. The CBJ Water Utilities Division reserves the right to approve or deny the request. The request shall specifically identify each valve to be operated, the time of operation, and the operation to be performed. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the written approval of the ARCHITECT for any scheduled operation before operating any valve.



## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages, both direct and consequential, to the OWNER or any other party, caused by unauthorized operation of any valve of the CBJ water system.
- 6.19 **CONTRACTOR'S WORK SCHEDULE LIMITATIONS.** Construction of Buildings and Projects. It is unlawful to operate any pile driver, power shovel, pneumatic hammer, derrick, power hoist, or similar heavy construction equipment before 7:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, or before 9:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Saturday and Sunday, unless a permit shall first be obtained from the City and Borough Building Official. Such permit shall be issued by the Building Official only upon a determination that such operation during hours not otherwise permitted hereunder is necessary and will not result in unreasonable disturbance to surrounding residents.

### **ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK**

#### **7.1 RELATED WORK AT SITE**

- A. The OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the site by the OWNER's own forces, have other work performed by utility owners, or let other direct contracts therefor which may contain General Conditions similar to these. If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not noted in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof will be given to the CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract and each utility owner (or the OWNER, if the OWNER is performing the additional work with the OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate with their WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the WORK that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work. The CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of the ARCHITECT and the others whose work will be affected.
- C. If the proper execution or results of any part of the CONTRACTOR's WORK depends upon the work of any such other contractor or utility owner (or OWNER), the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and report to the ARCHITECT in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The CONTRACTOR's failure to report such delays, defects, or deficiencies will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with the CONTRACTOR's WORK except for latent or nonapparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

- 7.2 **COORDINATION.** If the OWNER contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the site, the person or organization who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified in the Supplementary General Conditions, and the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized and the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### **8.1 COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. The OWNER shall issue all its communications to the CONTRACTOR through the ARCHITECT.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall issue all its communications to the OWNER through the ARCHITECT.

8.2 **PAYMENTS.** The OWNER shall make payments to the CONTRACTOR as provided in Paragraphs 14.5, 14.8, 14.9 and 14.10.

8.3 **LANDS, EASEMENTS, AND SURVEYS.** The OWNER's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.1 and 4.5.

8.4 **CHANGE ORDERS.** The OWNER shall execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.1F.

8.5 **INSPECTIONS AND TESTS.** The OWNER's responsibility in respect of inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.3.

8.6 **SUSPENSION OF WORK.** In connection with the OWNER's right to stop WORK or suspend WORK, see Paragraphs 13.4 and 15.1.

8.7 **TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.** Paragraphs 15.2 and 15.3 deal with the OWNER's right to terminate services of the CONTRACTOR.

### **ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

9.1 **OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.** The ARCHITECT will be the OWNER's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of the ARCHITECT as the OWNER's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

9.2 **VISITS TO SITE.** The ARCHITECT will make visits to the site during construction to observe the progress and quality of the WORK and to determine, in general, if the WORK is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the WORK will not be required of the ARCHITECT. The ARCHITECT will not, during such visits, or as a result of such observations of the CONTRACTOR's WORK in progress, supervise, direct, or have control over the CONTRACTOR's WORK.

9.3 **PROJECT REPRESENTATION.** The ARCHITECT may furnish an Inspector to assist in observing the performance of the WORK. The duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of any such Inspector and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

9.4 **CLARIFICATIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS.** The ARCHITECT will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of Drawings or otherwise) as the ARCHITECT may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 9.5 **AUTHORIZED VARIATIONS IN WORK.** The ARCHITECT may authorize variations in the WORK from the requirements of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will require the CONTRACTOR to perform the WORK involved in a manner that minimizes the impact to the WORK and the contract completion date. If the CONTRACTOR believes that a Field Order justifies an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, the CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11 or 12.
- 9.6 **REJECTING OR ACCEPTING DEFECTIVE WORK.** The ARCHITECT will have authority to reject or accept WORK which the ARCHITECT believes to be defective and will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the WORK as provided in Paragraph 13.3G, whether or not the WORK is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- 9.7 **CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS, CHANGE ORDERS, AND PAYMENTS**
- A. In accordance with the procedures set forth in the General Requirements, the ARCHITECT will review all CONTRACTOR submittals, including Shop Drawings, samples, substitutes, or "or equal" items, etc., in order to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the WORK, conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. The ARCHITECT's review will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  - B. In connection with the ARCHITECT's responsibilities as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.
  - C. In connection with the ARCHITECT's responsibilities in respect of Applications for Payment, see Article 14.
- 9.8 **DECISIONS ON DISPUTES**
- A. The ARCHITECT will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the WORK thereunder. Claims, disputes, and other matters relating to the acceptability of the WORK; the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the WORK; and those claims under Articles 11 and 12 in respect to changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time will be referred initially to the ARCHITECT in writing with a request for formal decision in accordance with this paragraph, which the ARCHITECT will render in writing within 30 days of receipt of the request. Written notice of each such claim, dispute, and other matter will be delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise thereto. Written supporting data will be submitted to the ARCHITECT within 60 days after such occurrence unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim.
  - B. The rendering of a decision by the ARCHITECT with respect to any such claim, dispute, or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in Paragraph 14.12) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by the OWNER or the CONTRACTOR of such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Law or Regulations in respect of any such claim, dispute, or other matter.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **9.9 LIMITATION ON ARCHITECT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Neither the ARCHITECT's authority to act under this Article or other provisions of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by the ARCHITECT in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the ARCHITECT to the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any surety for any of them, or any other person or organization performing any of the WORK.
- B. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered," "as directed," "as required," "as allowed," "as reviewed," "as approved," or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," or "satisfactory" or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review, or judgment of the ARCHITECT as to the WORK, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review, or judgment will be solely to evaluate the WORK for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents, unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise. The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to the ARCHITECT any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the WORK or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.9C or 9.9D.
- C. The ARCHITECT will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for the CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of the CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations, applicable to the performance of the WORK. The ARCHITECT will not be responsible for the CONTRACTOR's failure to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- D. The ARCHITECT will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the CONTRACTOR nor of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other person or organization performing any of the WORK.

## **ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **10.1 GENERAL**

- A. Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, the OWNER may at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the WORK; these will be authorized by a written Field Order and/or a Change Order issued by the ARCHITECT.
- B. If the CONTRACTOR believes that it is entitled to an increase or decrease in the Contract Price, or an extension or shortening in the Contract Time as the result of a Field Order, a claim may be made as provided in Articles 11 and 12.
- C. If the OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree on the value of any WORK, or the amount of Contract Time that should be allowed as a result of a Field Order, upon receiving written notice from the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed so as to minimize the impact on and delays to the WORK pending the issuance of a Change Order.
- D. If the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the extent, if any, of an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time that should be

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

allowed as a result of a Field Order, the ARCHITECT can direct the CONTRACTOR to proceed on the basis of Time and Materials so as to minimize the impact on and delays to the WORK, and a claim may be made therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

- E. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price nor an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any WORK performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, supplemented by Change Order, except in the case of an emergency and except in the case of uncovering WORK as provided in Paragraph 13.3G.
- F. The OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
  - 1. changes in the WORK which are ordered by the OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 10.1A;
  - 2. changes required because of acceptance of Defective WORK under Paragraph 13.7;
  - 3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties; or
  - 4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by the ARCHITECT pursuant to Paragraph 9.8.
- G. If notice of any change is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond shall be adjusted accordingly.

### **10.2 ALLOWABLE QUANTITY VARIATIONS**

- A. In the event of an increase or decrease in bid item quantity of a unit price contract, the total amount of WORK actually done or materials or equipment furnished shall be paid for according to the unit price established for such WORK under the Contract Documents, wherever such unit price has been established; provided, that an adjustment in the Contract Price may be made for changes which result in an increase or decrease in excess of 25% of the estimated quantity of any major item of the WORK. Major Item is defined as any bid item amount that is ten percent (10%) or more of the total contract amount.
- B. In the event a part of the WORK is to be entirely eliminated and no lump sum or unit price is named in the Contract Documents to cover such eliminated WORK, the price of the eliminated WORK shall be agreed upon in writing by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR. If the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR fail to agree upon the price of the eliminated WORK, said price shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 11.

## **ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE**

### **11.1 GENERAL**

- A. The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation payable to the CONTRACTOR for performing the WORK. All duties, responsibilities, and obligations assigned to or undertaken by the CONTRACTOR to complete the WORK shall be at its expense without change in the Contract Price.
- B. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an increase in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the occurrence or the event giving rise

## SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the amount of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within 60 days after such occurrence (unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the CONTRACTOR's written statement that the amount claimed covers all known amounts (direct, indirect, and consequential) to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled as a result of said occurrence or event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Price shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with Paragraph 9.8A if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree on the amount involved. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 11.1B.

- C. The value of any WORK covered by a Change Order or of any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined in one of the following ways:
1. Where the WORK involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved.
  2. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum, which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.4.
  3. On the basis of the "Cost of WORK" (determined as provided in Paragraphs 11.3) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.4).

11.2 COSTS RELATING TO WEATHER. The CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER for damages for any injury to WORK, materials, or equipment, resulting from the action of the elements. If, however, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR has made all reasonable efforts to protect the materials, equipment and WORK, the CONTRACTOR may be granted a reasonable extension of Contract Time to make proper repairs, renewals, and replacements of the WORK, materials, or equipment.

### 11.3 COST OF WORK (BASED ON TIME AND MATERIALS)

- A. General. The term "Cost of WORK" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by the CONTRACTOR for labor, materials, and equipment in the proper performance of extra WORK. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by the OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project; shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.5 EXCLUDED COSTS.
- B. Labor. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing for each craft or type of workers performing the extra WORK at the time the extra WORK is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes, worker's compensation insurance, liability insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from Federal, State or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be paid only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental. The labor costs for forepersons shall be proportioned to all of their assigned WORK and only that applicable to extra WORK shall be paid. Non-direct labor costs including superintendence shall be considered part of the mark-up set out in paragraph 11.4.
- C. Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which materials are locally available and delivered to the job in the quantities involved, plus the cost of freight, delivery and storage, subject to the following:

## SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. Trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to the OWNER notwithstanding the fact that such discounts may not have been taken by the CONTRACTOR.
  2. For materials secured by other than a direct purchase and direct billing to the purchaser, the cost shall be deemed to be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by the ARCHITECT. Mark-up except for actual costs incurred in the handling of such materials will not be allowed.
  3. Payment for materials from sources owned wholly or in part by the purchaser shall not exceed the price paid by the purchaser for similar materials from said sources on extra WORK items or the current wholesale price for such materials delivered to the WORK site, whichever price is lower.
  4. If in the opinion of the ARCHITECT the cost of material is excessive, or the CONTRACTOR does not furnish satisfactory evidence of the cost of such material, then the cost shall be deemed to be the lowest current wholesale price for the quantity concerned delivered to the WORK site less trade discount. The OWNER reserves the right to furnish materials for the extra WORK and no claim shall be allowed by the CONTRACTOR for costs and profit on such materials.
- D. Equipment. The CONTRACTOR will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the Supplementary General Conditions. Such rental rate will be used to compute payments for equipment whether the equipment is under the CONTRACTOR's control through direct ownership, leasing, renting, or another method of acquisition. The rental rate to be applied for use of each item of equipment shall be the rate resulting in the least total cost to the OWNER for the total period of use. If it is deemed necessary by the CONTRACTOR to use equipment not listed in the publication specified in the Supplementary General Conditions, an equitable rental rate for the equipment will be established by the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR may furnish cost data which might assist the ARCHITECT in the establishment of the rental rate.
1. All equipment shall, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, be in good working condition and suitable for the purpose for which the equipment is to be used.
  2. Before construction equipment is used on the extra WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall plainly stencil or stamp an identifying number thereon at a conspicuous location, and shall furnish to the ARCHITECT, in duplicate, a description of the equipment and its identifying number.
  3. Unless otherwise specified, manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment for the determination of applicable rental rates. Equipment which has no direct power unit shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.
  4. Individual pieces of equipment or tools having a replacement value of \$200 or less, whether or not consumed by use, shall be considered to be small tools and no payment will be made therefor.
  5. Rental time will not be allowed while equipment is inoperative due to breakdowns.
  6. Equipment. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the CONTRACTOR will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the current edition of the following reference publication: "Rental Rate Blue Book" available on-line at <http://www.equipmentwatch.com/rbbb.htm> or contact Equipment Watch at (800) 669-3282.
- E. Equipment on the WORK Site. The rental time to be paid for equipment on the WORK site shall be the time the equipment is in productive operation on the extra WORK being performed and, in addition, shall include the time required to move the equipment to the location of the extra WORK and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

to return it to its original location; except, that moving time will not be paid if the equipment is used on other than the extra WORK, even though located at the site of the extra WORK. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power, except that no payment will be made for loading and transporting costs when the equipment is used at the site of the extra WORK on other than the extra WORK. The following shall be used in computing the rental time of equipment on the WORK site.

1. When hourly rates are listed, any part of an hour less than 30 minutes of operation shall be considered to be 1/2-hour of operation, and any part of an hour in excess of 30 minutes will be considered one hour of operation.
  2. When daily rates are listed, any part of a day less than 4 hours operation shall be considered to be 1/2-day of operation. When owner-operated equipment is used to perform extra WORK to be paid for on a time and materials basis, the CONTRACTOR will be paid for the equipment and operator, as set forth in Paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), following.
  3. Payment for the equipment will be made in accordance with the provisions in Paragraph 11.3D, herein.
  4. Payment for the cost of labor and subsistence or travel allowance will be made at the rates paid by the CONTRACTOR to other workers operating similar equipment already on the WORK site, or in the absence of such labor, established by collective bargaining agreements for the type of worker and location of the extra WORK, whether or not the operator is actually covered by such an agreement. A labor surcharge will be added to the cost of labor described herein in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.3B, herein, which surcharge shall constitute full compensation for payments imposed by state and federal laws and all other payments made to or on behalf of workers other than actual wages.
  5. To the direct cost of equipment rental and labor, computed as provided herein, will be added the allowances for equipment rental and labor as provided in Paragraph 11.4, herein.
- F. Specialty WORK. Specialty WORK is defined as that WORK characterized by extraordinary complexity, sophistication, or innovation or a combination of the foregoing attributes which are unique to the construction industry. The following shall apply in making estimates for payment for specialty WORK:
1. Any bid item of WORK to be classified as Specialty WORK shall be listed as such in the Supplementary General Conditions. Specialty WORK shall be performed by an entity especially skilled in the work to be performed. After validation of invoices and determination of market values by the ARCHITECT, invoices for Specialty WORK based upon the current fair market value thereof may be accepted without complete itemization of labor, material, and equipment rental costs.
  2. When the CONTRACTOR is required to perform WORK necessitating special fabrication or machining process in a fabrication or a machine shop facility away from the job site, the charges for that portion of the WORK performed at the off-site facility may, by agreement, be accepted as Specialty WORK and accordingly, the invoices for the WORK may be accepted without detailed itemization.
  3. All invoices for specialty WORK will be adjusted by deducting all trade discounts offered or available, whether the discounts were taken or not. In lieu of the allowances for overhead and profit specified in Paragraph 11.4, herein, an allowance of 5 percent will be added to invoices for specialty WORK.



## SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- G. Sureties. All WORK performed hereunder shall be subject to all of the provisions of the Contract Documents and the CONTRACTOR's sureties shall be bound with reference thereto as under the original Agreement. Copies of all amendments to surety Bonds or supplemental surety Bonds shall be submitted to the OWNER for review prior to the performance of any WORK hereunder.

### 11.4 CONTRACTOR'S FEE

- A. Extra WORK ordered on the basis of time and materials will be paid for at the actual necessary cost as determined by the ARCHITECT, plus allowances for overhead and profit. The allowance for overhead and profit shall include full compensation for superintendence, Bond and insurance premiums, taxes, field office expense, extended overhead, home office overhead, and all other items of expense or cost not included in the cost of labor, materials, or equipment provided for under Paragraph 11.3. The allowance for overhead and profit will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

#### Actual Overhead and Profit Allowance

Labor.....	15 percent
Materials .....	10 percent
Equipment.....	10 percent

To the sum of the costs and mark-ups provided for in this Article, one (1) percent shall be added as compensation for Bonds.

- B. It is understood that labor, materials, and equipment may be furnished by the CONTRACTOR or by the Subcontractor on behalf of the CONTRACTOR. When all or any part of the extra WORK is performed by a Subcontractor, the allowance specified herein shall be applied to the labor, materials, and equipment costs of the Subcontractor, to which the CONTRACTOR may add five (5) percent of the Subcontractor's total cost for the extra WORK. Regardless of the number of hierarchical tiers of Subcontractors, the five (5) percent increase above the Subcontractor's total cost which includes the allowances for overhead and profit specified herein may be applied one time only.

### 11.5 EXCLUDED COSTS.

- A. The term "Cost of the WORK" shall not include any of the following:
1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, architects, estimators, attorneys' auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expenditures, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the WORK, or not specifically covered by paragraph 11.3, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.
  2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the site.
  3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the WORK and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

4. Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by paragraph 11.4 above).
5. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of Defective WORK, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.
6. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 11.4.

### **ARTICLE 12 CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME**

#### **12.1 GENERAL**

- A. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an extension of the Contract Time (or Milestones) shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the extent of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within 60 days after such occurrence (unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the CONTRACTOR's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the CONTRACTOR has reason to believe it is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Time shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with Paragraph 9.8 if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. An increase in Contract Time does not mean that the CONTRACTOR is due an increase in Contract Price. Only Compensable time extensions will result in an increase in Contract Price.
- B. All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Agreement.
- C. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the WORK within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of CONTRACTOR, the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost on the critical path of the Project due to such delay if a claim is made therefor as provided in paragraph 12.1. Delays beyond the control of CONTRACTOR shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, unprecedented weather conditions or acts of God. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.
- D. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the WORK within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost on the critical path of the Project due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay. In no event shall the OWNER be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from (i) delays caused by or within the control of CONTRACTOR, or (ii) delays beyond the control of both parties including but not limited to fires,

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

floods, epidemics abnormal weather conditions, acts of God or acts or neglect by utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7.

- 12.2 **EXTENSIONS OF TIME FOR DELAY DUE TO WEATHER.** Contract time may be extended by the ARCHITECT because of delays in completion of the WORK due to unusually severe weather, provided that the CONTRACTOR shall, within 10 days of the beginning of any such delay, notify the ARCHITECT in writing of the cause of delay and request an extension of contract time. The ARCHITECT will ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the WORK when, in the ARCHITECT's judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. Unprecedented, abnormal, or unusually severe weather will be defined as an event, or events, with a greater than 50-year recurrence interval, as determined by the National Weather Service, or equivalent state or federal agency.

### **ARTICLE 13 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

- 13.1 **WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE.** The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT that all WORK will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Prompt notice of defects known to the OWNER or ARCHITECT shall be given to the CONTRACTOR. All Defective WORK, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.
- 13.2 **ACCESS TO WORK.** The OWNER, ARCHITECT, Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants, other representatives and personnel of OWNER, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the WORK at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of CONTRACTOR's site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.
- 13.3 **INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**
- A. The CONTRACTOR shall give the ARCHITECT timely notice of readiness of the WORK for all required inspections, tests, or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.
  - B. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction other than the OWNER require any WORK to specifically be inspected, tested, or approved, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs in connection therewith. The CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspection or testing required in connection with the OWNER's or the ARCHITECT's acceptance of a Supplier of materials or equipment proposed as a substitution or (or-equal) to be incorporated in the WORK, or of materials or equipment submitted for review prior to the CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the WORK. The cost of all inspections, tests, and approvals in addition to the above which are required by the Contract Documents shall be paid by the OWNER (unless otherwise specified).
  - C. The ARCHITECT will make, or have made, such inspections and tests as the ARCHITECT deems necessary to see that the WORK is being accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplementary General Conditions, the cost of such inspection and testing will be borne by the OWNER. In the event such inspections or tests

## SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

reveal non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of corrective measures deemed necessary by the ARCHITECT, as well as the cost of subsequent re-inspection and retesting. Neither observations by the ARCHITECT nor inspections, tests, or approvals by others shall relieve the CONTRACTOR from the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- D. All inspections, tests, or approvals other than those required by Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction shall be performed by organizations acceptable to the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR.
  - E. If any WORK (including the work of others anticipated under paragraph 7.1) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered without written concurrence of the ARCHITECT, it must, if requested by the ARCHITECT, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless the CONTRACTOR has given the ARCHITECT timely notice of the CONTRACTOR's intention to perform such test or to cover the same and the ARCHITECT has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.
  - F. If any WORK is covered contrary to the written request of the ARCHITECT, it must, if requested by the ARCHITECT, be uncovered for the ARCHITECT's observation and recovered at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
  - G. If the ARCHITECT considers it necessary or advisable that covered WORK be observed by the ARCHITECT or inspected or tested by others, the CONTRACTOR, at the ARCHITECT's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as the ARCHITECT may require, that portion of the WORK in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment. If it is found that such WORK is defective, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction, including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals. However, if such WORK is not found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, and reconstruction; and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, the CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.
- 13.4 OWNER MAY STOP THE WORK. If the WORK is defective, or the CONTRACTOR fails to perform WORK in such a way that the completed WORK will conform to the Contract Documents, the OWNER may order the CONTRACTOR to stop the WORK, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the OWNER to stop the WORK shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR or any other party.
- 13.5 CORRECTION OR REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WORK. If required by the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, either correct all Defective WORK, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the WORK has been rejected by the ARCHITECT, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs and damages of such correction or removal, including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals made necessary thereby.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **13.6 ONE YEAR CORRECTION PERIOD**

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any WORK is found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to the OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written notification, (i) correct such Defective WORK, or, if it has been rejected by the OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective WORK, and (ii) satisfactorily correct or remove and replace any damage to other work of others resulting therefrom. If the CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with such notification, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, the OWNER may have the Defective WORK corrected or the rejected WORK removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages of such removal and replacement including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys and other professionals will be paid by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Where Defective WORK (and damage to other WORK resulting therefrom) has been corrected, removed or replaced under this paragraph 13.6, the correction period hereunder with respect to such WORK will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

13.7 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of Defective WORK, the OWNER prefers to accept the WORK, the OWNER may do so. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect, and consequential costs attributable to the OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such Defective WORK. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the WORK, and the OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION**

14.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES (LUMP SUM PRICE BREAKDOWN). The Schedule of Values or lump sum price breakdown established as provided in the General Requirements shall serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to the ARCHITECT.

14.2 UNIT PRICE BID SCHEDULE. Progress payments on account of Unit Price WORK will be based on the number of units completed.

### **14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT**

- A. Unless otherwise prescribed by law, on the 25th of each month, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review, an Application for Payment filled out and signed by the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
- B. The Application for Payment shall identify, as a sub-total, the amount of the CONTRACTOR's Total Earnings to Date, plus the Value of Materials Stored at the Site which have not yet been incorporated in the WORK, and less a deductive adjustment for materials installed which were not previously

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

incorporated in the WORK, but for which payment was allowed under the provisions for payment for Materials Stored at the Site, but not yet incorporated in the WORK.

- C. The Net Payment Due the CONTRACTOR shall be the above-mentioned subtotal from which shall be deducted the total amount of all previous payments made to the CONTRACTOR. Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until 90% of the contract amount has been paid. The remaining 10% of the contract amount shall be retained until:
    - 1. final inspection has been made;
    - 2. completion of the project;
    - 3. acceptance of the project by the OWNER and;
    - 4. the OWNER has received notification from the Alaska Department of Labor that the CONTRACTOR has no outstanding wage/hour violations.
  - D. The Value of Materials Stored at the Site shall be an amount equal to the specified percent of the value of such materials as set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions. Said amount shall be based upon the value of all acceptable materials and equipment not incorporated in the WORK but delivered and suitably stored at the Project site or at another location agreed to in writing; provided, each such individual item has a value of more than \$5000 and will become a permanent part of the WORK. The Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that the CONTRACTOR has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests, and encumbrances (which are hereinafter in these General Conditions referred to as "Liens") and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect the OWNER's interest therein, all of which will be satisfactory to the OWNER.
- 14.4 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY OF TITLE. The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all WORK, materials, and equipment covered by an Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the WORK or not, will pass to the OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all liens.
- 14.5 REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT
- A. The ARCHITECT will, within seven (7) days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to the OWNER, or return the Application to the CONTRACTOR indicating in writing the ARCHITECT's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the later case, the CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. If the ARCHITECT still disagrees with a portion of the Application, it will submit the Application recommending the undisputed portion of the Application to the OWNER for review and provide reasons for recommending non-payment of the disputed amount. Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment with the ARCHITECT's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.5B) become due and when due will be paid by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR.
  - B. The OWNER may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by the ARCHITECT because claims have been made against the OWNER on account of the CONTRACTOR's performance of the WORK or Liens have been filed in connection with the WORK or there are other items entitling the OWNER to a credit against the amount recommended, but the OWNER must give

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

the CONTRACTOR written notice within seven (7) days (with a copy to the ARCHITECT) stating the reasons for such action.

### **14.6 PARTIAL UTILIZATION**

- A. The OWNER shall have the right to utilize or place into service any item of equipment or other usable portion of the WORK prior to completion of the WORK. Whenever the OWNER plans to exercise said right, the CONTRACTOR will be notified in writing by the OWNER, identifying the specific portion or portions of the WORK to be so utilized or otherwise placed into service.
- B. It shall be understood by the CONTRACTOR that until such written notification is issued, all responsibility for care and maintenance of all of the WORK shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. Upon issuance of said written notice of partial utilization, the OWNER will accept responsibility for the protection and maintenance of all such items or portions of the WORK described in the written notice.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall retain full responsibility for satisfactory completion of the WORK, regardless of whether a portion thereof has been partially utilized by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR's one year correction period shall commence only after the date of Substantial Completion for the WORK.

14.7 **SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.** When the CONTRACTOR considers the WORK ready for its intended use the CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER and the ARCHITECT in writing that the WORK is substantially complete. The CONTRACTOR will attach to this request a list of all WORK items that remain to be completed and a request that the ARCHITECT prepare a Notice of Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, and the ARCHITECT shall make an inspection of the WORK to determine the status of completion. If the ARCHITECT does not consider the WORK substantially complete, or the list of remaining WORK items to be comprehensive, the ARCHITECT will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons thereof. If the ARCHITECT considers the WORK substantially complete, the ARCHITECT will prepare and deliver to the OWNER, for its execution and recording, the Notice of Completion signed by the ARCHITECT and CONTRACTOR, which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion.

14.8 **FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT.** After the CONTRACTOR has completed all of the remaining WORK items referred to in Paragraph 14.7 and delivered all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, record as-built documents (as provided in the General Requirements) and other documents, all as required by the Contract Documents, and after the ARCHITECT has indicated that the WORK is acceptable, the CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, together with complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to the OWNER) of all liens arising out of or filed in connection with the WORK.

### **14.9 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. If, on the basis of the ARCHITECT's observation of the WORK during construction and final inspection, and the ARCHITECT's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, all as required by the Contract Documents, the ARCHITECT is satisfied that the WORK has been completed and the CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

Documents have been fulfilled, the ARCHITECT will, within 14 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing the ARCHITECT's recommendation of payment and present the Application to the OWNER for payment.

- B. After acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER's governing body, the OWNER will make final payment to the CONTRACTOR of the amount remaining after deducting all prior payments and all amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including the following items:
  - 1. Liquidated damages, as applicable.
  - 2. Two times the value of outstanding items of correction WORK or punch list items yet uncompleted or uncorrected, as applicable. All such WORK shall be completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the OWNER within the time stated on the Notice of Completion, otherwise the CONTRACTOR does hereby waive any and all claims to all monies withheld by the OWNER to cover the value of all such uncompleted or uncorrected items.

### **14.10 RELEASE OF RETAINAGE AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS**

- A. After executing the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, and not more than 45 days thereafter (based on a 30-day lien filing period and 15-day processing time), the OWNER will release to the CONTRACTOR the retainage funds withheld pursuant to the Agreement, less any deductions to cover pending claims against the OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 14.5B.
- B. After filing of the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, the CONTRACTOR shall have 30 days to complete any outstanding items of correction WORK remaining to be completed or corrected as listed on a final punch list made a part of the Notice of Completion. Upon expiration of the 45 days, referred to in Paragraph 14.10A, the amounts withheld pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 14.9B herein, for all remaining WORK items will be returned to the CONTRACTOR; provided, that said WORK has been completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the OWNER within said 30 days. Otherwise, the CONTRACTOR does hereby waive any and all claims for all monies withheld by the OWNER under the contract to cover 2 times the value of such remaining uncompleted or uncorrected items.

**14.11 CONTRACTOR'S CONTINUING OBLIGATION.** The CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither recommendation of any progress or final payment by the ARCHITECT, nor the issuance of a Notice of Completion, nor any payment by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, nor any use or occupancy of the WORK or any part thereof by the OWNER, nor any act of acceptance by the OWNER nor any failure to do so, nor any review of a Shop Drawing or sample submittal, will constitute an acceptance of WORK not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**14.12 FINAL PAYMENT TERMINATES LIABILITY OF OWNER.** Final payment is defined as the last progress payment made to the CONTRACTOR for earned funds, less monies withheld as applicable, pursuant to Paragraph 14.10A. The acceptance by the CONTRACTOR of the final payment referred to in Paragraph 14.9 herein, shall be a release of the OWNER and its agents from all claims of liability to the CONTRACTOR for anything done or furnished for, or relating to, the WORK or for any act of neglect of the OWNER or of any person relating to or affecting the WORK, except



## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

demands against the OWNER for the remainder, if any, of the amounts kept or retained under the provisions of Paragraph 14.9 herein; and excepting pending, unresolved claims filed prior to the date of the Notice of Completion.

### **ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

- 15.1 **SUSPENSION OF WORK BY OWNER.** The OWNER, acting through the ARCHITECT, may, at any time and without cause, suspend the WORK or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 days by notice in writing to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall resume the WORK on receipt from the ARCHITECT of a notice of resumption of WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if the CONTRACTOR makes an approved claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.
- 15.2 **TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY OWNER (CONTRACTOR DEFAULT)**
- A. In the event of default by the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER may give 10 days written notice to the CONTRACTOR of OWNER's intent to terminate the Agreement and provide the CONTRACTOR an opportunity to remedy the conditions constituting the default. It shall be considered a default by the CONTRACTOR whenever CONTRACTOR shall: (1) declare bankruptcy, become insolvent, or assign its assets for the benefit of its creditors; (2) fail to provide materials or quality of WORK meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents; (3) disregard or violate provisions of the Contract Documents or ARCHITECT's instructions; (4) fail to prosecute the WORK according to the approved progress schedule; or, (5) fail to provide a qualified superintendent, competent workers, or materials or equipment meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents. If the CONTRACTOR fails to remedy the conditions constituting default within the time allowed, the OWNER may then issue the Notice of Termination.
- B. In the event the Agreement is terminated in accordance with Paragraph 15.2A, herein, the OWNER may take possession of the WORK and may complete the WORK by whatever method or means the OWNER may select. The cost of completing the WORK shall be deducted from the balance which would have been due the CONTRACTOR had the Agreement not been terminated and the WORK completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. If such cost exceeds the balance which would have been due, the CONTRACTOR shall pay the excess amount to the OWNER. If such cost is less than the balance which would have been due, the CONTRACTOR shall not have claim to the difference.
- 15.3 **TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY OWNER (FOR CONVENIENCE).** The OWNER may terminate the Agreement at any time if it is found that reasons beyond the control of either the OWNER or CONTRACTOR make it impossible or against the OWNER's interests to complete the WORK. In such a case, the CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER except: (1) for the value of WORK performed up to the date the Agreement is terminated; and, (2) for the cost of materials and equipment on hand, in transit, or on definite commitment, as of the date the Agreement is terminated, which would be needed in the WORK and which meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. The value of WORK performed and the cost of materials and equipment delivered to the site, as mentioned above, shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with the procedure prescribed for the making of the final Application for Payment and payment under Paragraphs 14.8 and 14.9.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 15.4 **TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY CONTRACTOR.** The CONTRACTOR may terminate the Agreement upon 10 days written notice to the OWNER, whenever: 1) the WORK has been suspended under the provisions of Paragraph 15.1, herein, for more than 90 consecutive days through no fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, and notice to resume WORK or to terminate the Agreement has not been received from the OWNER within this time period; or, 2) the OWNER should fail to pay the CONTRACTOR any monies due to the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and within 60 days after presentation to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR of a request therefor, unless within said 10-day period the OWNER shall have remedied the condition upon which the payment delay was based. In the event of such termination, the CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER except for those claims specifically enumerated in Paragraph 15.3, herein, and as determined in accordance with the requirements of said paragraph.

### **ARTICLE 16 MISCELLANEOUS**

- 16.1 **GIVING NOTICE.** Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.
- 16.2 **RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE WORK**
- A. The CONTRACTOR may use on the Project, with ARCHITECT's approval, such stone, gravel, sand, or other material determined suitable by the ARCHITECT, as may be found in the excavation. The CONTRACTOR will be paid for the excavation of such material at the corresponding contract unit price. No additional payment will be made for utilizing the material from excavation as borrow, or select borrow.
  - B. The CONTRACTOR shall replace, at its own expense, with other acceptable material, all of that portion of the excavated material so removed and used which was needed for use on the Project. No charge for the materials so used will be made against the CONTRACTOR except that the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment of any royalties required.
  - C. The CONTRACTOR shall not excavate or remove any material from within the Project location which is not within the grading limits, as indicated by the slope and grade lines, without written authorization from the ARCHITECT.
  - D. In the event the CONTRACTOR has processed materials from OWNER-furnished sources in excess of the quantities required for performance of this contract, including any waste material produced as a by-product, the CBJ may retain possession of such materials without obligation to reimburse the CONTRACTOR for the cost of their production. When such materials are in a stockpile, the ARCHITECT may require: that it remain in stockpile; the CONTRACTOR level such stockpile(s); or that the CONTRACTOR remove such materials and restore the premises to a satisfactory condition at the CONTRACTOR's expense. This provision shall not preclude the CBJ from arranging with the CONTRACTOR to produce material over and above the contract needs, payment for which shall be by written agreement between the CBJ and the CONTRACTOR.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- E. Unless otherwise provided, the material from any existing old structure may be used temporarily by the CONTRACTOR in the erection of the new structure. Such material shall not be cut or otherwise damaged except with the approval of the ARCHITECT.
- 16.3 **RIGHT TO AUDIT.** If the CONTRACTOR submits a claim to the OWNER for additional compensation, the OWNER shall have the right, as a condition to considering the claim, and as a basis for evaluation of the claim, and until the claim has been settled, to audit the CONTRACTOR's books to the extent they are relevant. This right shall include the right to examine books, records, documents, and other evidence and accounting procedures and practices, sufficient to discover and verify all direct and indirect costs of whatever nature claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred and for which the claim has been submitted. The right to audit shall include the right to inspect the CONTRACTOR's plants, or such parts thereof, as may be or have been engaged in the performance of the WORK. The CONTRACTOR further agrees that the right to audit encompasses all subcontracts and is binding upon Subcontractors. The rights to examine and inspect herein provided for shall be exercisable through such representatives as the OWNER deems desirable during the CONTRACTOR's normal business hours at the office of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall make available to the OWNER for auditing, all relevant accounting records and documents, and other financial data, and upon request, shall submit true copies of requested records to the OWNER.
- 16.4 **ARCHAEOLOGICAL OR HISTORICAL DISCOVERIES.** When the CONTRACTOR's operation encounters prehistoric artifacts, burials, remains of dwelling sites, paleontological remains, such as shell heaps, land or sea mammal bones or tusks, or other items of historical significance, the CONTRACTOR shall cease operations immediately and notify the ARCHITECT. No artifacts or specimens shall be further disturbed or removed from the ground and no further operations shall be performed at the site until so directed. Should the ARCHITECT order suspension of the CONTRACTOR's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the CONTRACTOR to perform extra WORK, such order(s) shall be covered by an appropriate contract change document.
- 16.5 **CONSTRUCTION OVER OR ADJACENT TO NAVIGABLE WATERS.** All WORK over, on, or adjacent to navigable waters shall be so conducted that free navigation of the waterways will not be interfered with and the existing navigable depths will not be impaired, except as allowed by permit issued by the U.S. Coast Guard and/or the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, as applicable.
- 16.6 **GRATUITY AND CONFLICT OF INTEREST.** The CONTRACTOR agrees to not extend any loan, gratuity or gift of money of any form whatsoever to any employee or elected official of the OWNER, nor will the CONTRACTOR rent or purchase any equipment or materials from any employee or elected official of the OWNER, or to the best of the CONTRACTOR's knowledge, from any agent of any employee or elected official of the OWNER. Before final payment, the CONTRACTOR shall execute and furnish the OWNER an affidavit certifying that the CONTRACTOR has complied with the above provisions of the contract.
- 16.7 **SUITS OF LAW CONCERNING THE WORK**
- A. Should a suit of law be entered into, either by the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety) against the OWNER, or by the OWNER against the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety), the suit of law shall be tried in the First Judicial District of Alaska.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- B. If one of the questions at issue is the satisfactory performance of the WORK by the CONTRACTOR and should the appropriate court of law judge the WORK of the CONTRACTOR to be unsatisfactory, then the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety) shall reimburse the OWNER for all legal and all other expenses (as may be allowed and set by the court) incurred by the OWNER because of the suit of the law and, further, it is agreed that the OWNER may deduct such expense from any sum or sums then, or any that become due the CONTRACTOR under the contract.

### **16.8 CERTIFIED PAYROLLS**

- A. All CONTRACTORS or Subcontractor who perform work on a public construction contract for the OWNER shall file a Certified Payroll with the Alaska Department of Labor every two weeks. Before the second Friday, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. (Section 14-2-4 ACLA 1949; am Section 4 ch 142 SLA 1972).
- B. In lieu of submitting the State payroll form, the CONTRACTOR's standard payroll form may be submitted, provided it contains the information required by AS 36.05.040 and a statement that the CONTRACTOR is complying with AS 36.10.010.
- C. Any CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor, who performs work on public construction in the State, as defined by AS 36.95.010(3), shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages as issued by the Alaska Department of Labor before the end of the pay period. (AS 36.05.010).

### **16.9 PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

- A. Wage rates for Laborers and Mechanics on Public Contracts, AS 36.05.070. The CONTRACTOR, or Subcontractors, shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week. Wages may not be less than those stated in Paragraph 16.8C, regardless of the contractual relationship between the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors. The scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the CONTRACTOR in a prominent, easily accessible place at the site of the WORK.
- B. Failure to Pay Agreed Wages, AS 36.05.080. If it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor has been, or is being, paid a rate or wages less than the established rate, the OWNER may, by written notice, terminate the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors right to proceed with the WORK. The OWNER may prosecute the WORK to completion by contract or otherwise, and the CONTRACTOR and sureties will be held liable to the OWNER for excess costs for completing the WORK. (Section 2 ch 52 SLA 1959).
- C. Listing CONTRACTORS Who Violate contracts, AS 36.05.090. In addition, a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded the rights of their employees shall be distributed to all departments of State government and all political subdivisions. No person appearing on this list, and no firm, corporation, partnership or association in which the person has an interest, may WORK as a CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor on a public construction contract for the State, or a political subdivision of the state, until three years after the date of publication of the list. (Section 3 ch 52 SLA 1959; am Section 9 ch 142 SLA).

- 16.10 EMPLOYMENT REFERENCE. Workers employed in the execution of the contract by the CONTRACTOR or by any Subcontractor under this contract shall not be required or permitted to

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

labor more than 8 hours a day or 40 hours per week in violation of the provisions of the Alaska Wage and Hour Act, Section 23.10.060.

### **16.11 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE**

- A. At any time within 45 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the CONTRACTOR may submit to the ARCHITECT in writing, proposals for modifying the plans, specifications, or other requirements of this contract for the sole purpose of reducing the total cost of construction. The cost reduction proposal shall not impair in any manner the essential functions or characteristics of the project, including but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance or design and safety standards.
- B. The cost reduction proposal shall contain the following information:
  - 1. Description of both the existing contract requirements for performing the WORK and the proposed changes.
  - 2. An itemization of the contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted.
  - 3. A detailed estimate of the time required and the cost of performing the WORK under both the existing contract and the proposed change.
  - 4. A statement of the date by which the CONTRACTOR must receive the decision from the OWNER on the cost reduction proposal.
  - 5. The contract items of WORK effected by the proposed changes including any quantity variations.
  - 6. A description and estimate of costs the OWNER may incur in implementing the proposed changes, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
  - 7. A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on future operations and maintenance costs to the OWNER.
- C. The provisions of this section shall not be construed to require the OWNER to consider any cost reduction proposal which may be submitted; nor will the OWNER be liable to the CONTRACTOR for failure to accept or act upon any cost reduction proposal submitted, or for delays to the WORK attributable to the consideration or implementation of any such proposal.
- D. If a cost reduction proposal is similar to a change in the plans or Specifications for the Project under consideration by the OWNER at the time the proposal is submitted, the OWNER will not accept such proposal and reserves the right to make such changes without compensation to the CONTRACTOR under the provisions of this section.
- E. The CONTRACTOR shall continue to perform the WORK in accordance with the requirements of the contract until an executed Change Order incorporating the cost reduction proposal has been issued. If any executed Change Order has not been issued by the date upon which the CONTRACTOR's cost reduction proposal specifies that a decision should be made by the OWNER, in writing, the cost reduction proposal shall be considered rejected.
- F. The OWNER, shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a cost reduction proposal and of the estimated net savings in Contract Time and construction costs resulting from the adoption of all or any part of such proposal. Should the CONTRACTOR disagree with OWNER's decision on the cost reduction proposal, there is no further consideration. The OWNER reserves the right to make final determination.

## **SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- G. If the CONTRACTOR's cost reduction proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be made by a Contract Change Order, which specifically states that the change is executed pursuant to this cost reduction proposal section. Such Change Order shall incorporate the changes in the plans and Specifications which are necessary to permit the cost reduction proposal or such part of it as has been accepted to be put into effect and shall include any conditions upon which the OWNER's approval is based, if such approval is conditional. The Change Order shall also describe the estimated net savings in the cost of performing the WORK attributable to the cost reduction proposal, and shall further provide that the contract cost be adjusted by crediting the OWNER with the estimated net savings amount.
- H. Acceptance of the cost reduction proposal and performance of the WORK does not extend the time of completion of the contract, unless specifically provided in the Change Order authorizing the use of the submitted proposal. Should the adoption of the cost reduction proposal result in a Contract Time savings, the total Contract Time shall be reduced by an amount equal to the time savings realized.
- I. The amount specified to the CONTRACTOR in the Change Order accepted in the cost reduction proposal shall constitute full compensation for the performance of WORK. No claims for additional costs as a result of the changes specified in the cost reduction proposal shall be allowed.
- J. The OWNER reserves the right to adopt and utilize any approved cost reduction proposal for general use on any contract administered when it is determined suitable for such application. Cost reduction proposals identical, similar, or previously submitted will not be accepted for consideration if acceptance and compensation has previously been approved. The OWNER reserves the right to use all or part of any cost reduction proposal without obligation or compensation of any kind to the CONTRACTOR.
- K. The CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs, if any, to revise all Bonds and insurance requirements for the Project, to include the cost reduction WORK.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

**GENERAL.** These Supplementary General Conditions make additions, deletions, or revisions to the General Conditions as indicated herein. All provisions which are not so added, deleted, or revised remain in full force and effect. Terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

**SGC 2.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS.** *Add* the following:

The OWNER shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR up to ten (10) copies of the Contract Documents which may include bound reduced Drawings, if any, together with up to five (5) sets of full-scale Drawings. The CBJ Contracts Office shall contact the CONTRACTOR after issuance of Notice of Intent to Award to determine how many copies are needed. Additional quantities of the Contract Documents and full-scale Drawings will be furnished at reproduction cost.

**SGC 4.2 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - SUBSURFACE AND EXISTING STRUCTURES.** *Add* the following:

- C. In the preparation of the Contract Documents, the Engineer of Record has relied upon field measurements and visual inspection of the existing structures and surface conditions.

*Add* the following SGC 4.6:

**SGC - 4.6 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT.** *Add* the following.

**The CBJ/State Lemon Creek Gravel Pit is not available for this Project.**

**SGC 5.1 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND OTHER BONDS.** The Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds in the amount of 100% of the Bid.

**SGC 5.2 INSURANCE AMOUNTS.** The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 5.2 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations. All certificates of insurance supplied to the OWNER shall state that the OWNER is named as **“Additional Insured for any and all work performed for the City & Borough of Juneau.”** The Additional Insured requirement does not apply to Workers Compensation insurance. NOTE: This requirement has changed. The OWNER no longer requires certificates of insurance referencing project names and contract numbers.

- A. Workers' Compensation: Under Paragraph 5.2C.1 of the General Conditions as in accordance with AS 23.30.045: (Additional Insured requirements not necessary for Workers' Compensation coverage.)
  - 1. State: Statutory
  - 2. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshore): Statutory

Note: If the WORK called for in the Contract Documents involves work in or on any navigable waters, the CONTRACTOR shall provide Workers' Compensation coverage which shall include coverage under the Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, and any other coverage required under Federal or State laws pertaining to workers in or on navigable waters.

## SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

### 3. Employer's Liability

Bodily Injury by Accident:	\$100,000.00 Each Accident
Bodily Injury by Disease:	\$100,000.00 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease:	\$500,000.00 Policy Limit

- a. CONTRACTOR agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the OWNER of Record for work performed under contract.
- b. If CONTRACTOR directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the WORK, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.

### B. Commercial General Liability: (under Paragraph 5.2C.2 of the General Conditions):

1. General Policy	\$1,000,000.00 \$2,000,000.00	Each Occurrence Annual Aggregate
2. Products/Completed Operations	\$1,000,000.00 \$2,000,000.00	Each Occurrence Annual Aggregate
3. Personal Injury	\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence

### C. Comprehensive Automobile Liability: (under Paragraph 5.2C.3 of the General Conditions) including Owned, Hired, and Non-Owned Vehicles:

1. Combined Single Limit, Bodily Injury and Property Damage \$1,000,000.00

The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such WORK unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

- D. Builder's Risk: (under Paragraph 5.2C.5 of the General Conditions) in an amount equal to the completed value of the BID. Flood and earthquake shall be excluded as a requirement of the Builder's Risk policy.
- E. Hazardous Materials: As a condition of the Contract award, CONTRACTOR shall provide evidence of insurance coverage for Contractor's Pollution Liability as applicable to the WORK covered by abatement Subcontractor(s). Such coverage shall include operations addressing the removal and disposal of all hazardous materials with no exclusions for asbestos. Minimum limits shall be \$1,000,000.00. The policy shall not contain any exclusion relating to hazardous materials. Form of such policies shall be acceptable to the OWNER.
- F. Policies shall also specify insurance provided by CONTRACTOR will be considered primary and not contributory to any other insurance available to the OWNER.
- G. Should any of the policies described above be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.



## SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

### **SGC 6.1 SUPERVISION AND SUPERINTENDENCE.** *Add* the following:

- D. The CONTRACTOR's superintendent shall attend a weekly progress meeting at the site with the OWNER and/or the ARCHITECT at a time to be mutually agreed upon. The CONTRACTOR's superintendent shall have an operating cellular phone on hand at all times that WORK is performed.

### **SGC 6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS,** *Add* the following paragraph:

- C. CONTRACTOR must pay Subcontractors and/or Suppliers within 30 days of receiving payment from the OWNER, if that payment was made for Work performed by the Subcontractor and/or materials received. Failure to pay Subcontractors within 30 days of receiving payment from which Subcontractor and/or Supplier is to be paid may result in the OWNER initiating debarment proceedings as prescribed in the City and Borough of Juneau Purchasing Code.

### **SGC 6.6 PERMITS.** *Add* the following:

- C. Contractor is responsible for obtaining a Hot Works permit from the CBJ Permit Center, if performing work which requires such a permit. Work requiring a Hot Works Permit includes but is not limited to the following: cutting, welding, Thermit welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipe, installation of torch-applied roof systems or any other similar activity.

### **SGC 6.8 LAWS AND REGULATIONS.** *Add* the following:

The OWNER may, per AS 36.30, audit the CONTRACTOR's or Subcontractor(s) records that are related to the cost or pricing data for this contract, all related Change Orders, and/or contract modifications.

### **SGC 6.15 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS.** *Add* the following:

"Weekly summary reports may be completed in lieu of daily reports."

*Add* the following SCG 6.19:

**SGC 6.19 CONTRACTOR'S WORK SCHEDULE LIMITATIONS.** Construction of Buildings and Projects. It is unlawful to operate any pile driver, power shovel, pneumatic hammer, derrick, power hoist, or similar heavy construction equipment before 7:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, or before 9:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Saturday and Sunday, unless a permit shall first be obtained from the City and Borough Building Official. Such permit shall be issued by the Building Official only upon a determination that such operation during hours not otherwise permitted hereunder is necessary and will not result in unreasonable disturbance to surrounding residents.

### **SGC 9.3 PROJECT REPRESENTATION.** *Add* the following:

#### **DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF INSPECTOR**

General. The Inspector will act as directed by and under the supervision of the ARCHITECT and will confer with the ARCHITECT regarding its actions. The Inspector's dealings in matters pertaining to the on-site WORK shall, in general, be only with the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR, and dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge of the CONTRACTOR. Written communication with the OWNER will be only through or as directed by the ARCHITECT. The

## SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARCHITECT may further delegate the responsibilities and authorities associated with this Project, when such delegation is in writing and notice thereof is provided to the CONTRACTOR.

**SGC 11.1 GENERAL.** Paragraph B. In the second sentence change the number of days from 30 Days to 7 Days. In the third sentence change the number of days from 60 Days to 14 Days.

**SCG 14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT.** *Delete* Paragraph C and replace with the following:

- C. The Net Payment Due the CONTRACTOR shall be the above-mentioned subtotal from which shall be deducted the total amount of all previous payments made to the CONTRACTOR. Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until 90% of the Contract Price has been paid. The remaining 10% of the contract amount may be withheld until:
1. final inspection has been made;
  2. completion of the Project; and
  3. acceptance of the Project by the OWNER.

**SCG 14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT.** Paragraph D.

- D. The Value of Materials Stored at the site shall be the amount of 85%.

**SGC 14.9 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE.** *Add* the following paragraph:

- C. Prior to the final payment the CONTRACTOR shall contact the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (ADOL) and provide the OWNER with clearance from the ADOL for the CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors that have worked on the Project. This clearance shall indicate that all Employment Security Taxes have been paid. The following page is a sample form for this purpose. The CONTRACTOR also shall submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" signed by ADOL.

**SGC 16.8 CERTIFIED PAYROLLS.** *Change* paragraph A. to read:

- A. All CONTRACTORs or Subcontractors who perform work on a public construction contract for the OWNER shall file a certified payroll with Alaska Department of Labor. See Section 00830 - Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination.

*Add* the following SGC 16.12.

### **SGC 16.12 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)**

The CONTRACTOR may not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy or parenthood. The CONTRACTOR shall post a notice setting out the provisions of this paragraph in a conspicuous place available to employees and applicants for employment.

The CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall state in all solicitations and advertisements for employees to work on this Project, that it is an Equal Opportunity Employer and that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy or parenthood.

## SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

The CONTRACTOR shall include the provisions of this EEO article in every contract relating to this Project and shall require the inclusion of these provisions in every agreement entered into for this Project, so that those provisions will be binding upon the CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor.

*Add* the following SGC 17:

**SGC 17 GENERAL INFORMATION.** This Project is currently funded by the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska and Alaska Department of Education and Early Development.

**SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**Employment Security Tax Clearance**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

To: Alaska Department of Labor  
Juneau Field Tax Office  
907-465-2787  
FAX 907-465-2374

From: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subject: Marie Drake School Renovation  
Contract No. E12-205**

Timeframe of Contract \_\_\_\_\_

Please advise whether or not clearance is granted for the following CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor:  
(List only one CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor list per page.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

Per AS 23.20.265 of the Alaska Employment Security Act, this request is for tax liability clearance and release to make final payment for WORK performed under the subject contract. Please send your response to:

Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator  
Engineering Department  
155 S. Seward Street  
Juneau, Alaska 99801  
FAX 907-586-4530

- ( ) Tax Clearance is granted.  
( ) Tax Clearance is NOT granted.

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00830 - ALASKA LABOR STANDARDS, REPORTING, AND  
PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION**

State of Alaska, Department of Labor, Laborers' and Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay, AS 36.05.010 and AS 36.05.050, Wage and Hour Administration Pamphlet No. 600, the latest edition published by the State of Alaska, Department of Labor inclusive, are made a part of this contract by reference.

The CONTRACTOR is responsible for contacting the Alaska Department of Labor to determine compliance with current regulations.

Correspondence regarding Title 36 requirements may be submitted electronically or paper copies can be submitted by mail. To submit Title 36 documents electronically, go to <https://myalaska.state.ak.us/home/app>. If filing electronically, submit certified payrolls to ADOL at the website above and email a copy of all certified payrolls to Jennifer Mannix at the email address below. If Contractor elects to submit paper copies, they should be submitted to the physical addresses below.

**Within 10 Days of "Notice of Award/Notice to Proceed"** make a list of **all** Subcontractors. Include their name, address, phone, estimated subcontract amount, and estimated start and finish dates. Send this list to the Wage and Hour Section (contact information below).

**Certified Payrolls must be submitted every two weeks. Before the second Friday**, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. Indicate **"Start"** on your first payroll, and **"Final"** on your last payroll for this Project.

As part of the **final payment request package**, CONTRACTOR must submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" form signed by ADOL personnel.

**Contact Information:**

***Wage and Hour Section***  
State of Alaska  
Department of Labor and Workforce Development  
Labor Standards and Safety Division                      and  
Wage and Hour Administration  
P.O. Box 11149  
Juneau, AK 99811-1149  
907-465-4842  
<http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/home.htm>

***Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator***  
City and Borough of Juneau  
155 S. Seward Street  
Juneau, AK 99801  
(907) 586-0873  
[jennifer\\_mannix@ci.juneau.ak.us](mailto:jennifer_mannix@ci.juneau.ak.us)

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Construction Period.
- 4. Access to site.
- 5. Coordination with occupants.
- 6. Work restrictions.
- 7. Specification and drawing conventions.
- 8. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### **1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION**

- A. Project Identification: Marie Drake School Renovation CBJ Project No. E12-205.

- 1. Project Location: 1415 Glacier Avenue, Juneau, AK 99824.

- B. Owner: City and Borough of Juneau, Juneau School District.

- 1. Owner's Representative & CBJ Project Manager: Nathan Coffee, 586-0895.

- C. Architect: Jensen Yorba Lott, Inc. 522 W 10<sup>th</sup> St Juneau AK 99801

- D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

- 1. Structural Engineering: BBFM Engineers, Inc.
- 2. Mechanical Engineering: Murray and Associates
- 3. Electrical Engineering: Haight & Associates
- 4. Environmental Engineering: Nortech, Inc.

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Renovation to portions of the existing Marie Drake School, a 2-story with basement Type VB, sprinklered building with Occupancy Group E (with A3 Gymnasium grouped under E). Construction will include elevator replacement; extensive renovations of four classrooms, four restrooms, and three janitors closets; replacement of wall and ceiling finishes and lighting in the gymnasium; and selective demolition of portions of structure, walls, floors and roof including abatement of hazardous materials in the project areas. The Work includes replacement of mechanical, electrical, and architectural building systems in renovated areas as well as structural modifications at elevator shaft.
- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION PERIOD

- 1. The facility will be available for Contractor to begin the Work on June 5, 2012.
- 2. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by August 6, 2012.
- 3. Final Completion of the Work shall occur on or before August 13, 2012. Work occurring after this date shall occur after school and building use hours.
- 4. All construction related debris, materials, equipment, etc., must be completely removed from the premises upon completion of the Work.
- 5. All building systems shall be in working order upon completion of the Work.
- B. Before commencing the Work submit a construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel.

### 1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the Project site, during the construction period. Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform work on the premises.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work areas and areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of premises beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Contractor Staging Area: Gravel parking area on east side of the school is available to the Contractor for staging and construction storage. Contractor to provide temporary security fencing of area as required to eliminate threat of injury to public.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times.

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

3. Owner Occupancy: Allow for limited Owner occupancy of the premises during construction.
  4. Construction Debris: Construction debris shall be stored in dumpster or similar container when stored on the premises.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather-tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Site Security: The Contractor shall be responsible for building security and protecting the site from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry during the construction period.

### 1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy the portions premises during the construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
  3. Owner's use of the building during the construction period will be limited to school office staff. Students, teachers, and general public will not have access to the facility except every Tuesday evening from 6:00 – 8:00 pm when meetings or shows will be held in the Planetarium. Maintain access to Planetarium and adjacent restrooms every Tuesday, 6:00 – 8:00 pm.

### 1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Weekend Hours: 7:00 am – 7:00 pm.
  2. Hours for concrete drilling and demolition and other heavy equipment use: 7:00 am – 7:00 pm weekdays , 7:00 am – 7:00 pm weekends.
  3. Work performed outside of the construction period shall be coordinated with CBJ Project Manager, and generally shall be completed outside of school hours or on weekends.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.



## **SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY**

2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Tobacco use: Use of tobacco products on Project site is restricted. Smoking is permitted in a designated smoking area only. Smoking is not permitted elsewhere on site, within the building, on the roof or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes. Provide a designated smoking area located in compliance with these restrictions. Smoking restrictions apply to all phases of construction.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

### **1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS**

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

### **1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

- A. All references in specifications to Architect shall be facilitated and coordinated with the CBJ Project Manager.
- B. All references in the specifications to Owner or Owner's representative shall mean CBJ Project Manager.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to, or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### **1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. All alternates will be Additive Alternates.
- B. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- C. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- D. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- E. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

## **SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES**

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SCHEDULE OF ADDITIVE ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate No. 1: Multi-Purpose 424, work at ceiling.
  - 1. Replace existing acoustic ceiling tile, lighting and associated wiring, sprinkler heads and cages, and lighting controls including abatement of ceiling finishes as required for electrical and ceiling tile replacement work.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Multi-Purpose 424, wall finishes.
  - 1. Remove existing enameled hardboard panel wall finish below 8'-0" and rubber base. Provide fabric wall covering and wood trim top cap where plastic paneling is removed. Provide corner guards at all outside corners and replace electrical devices and mechanical grilles at affected wall surfaces. Remove both doors to Storage 423. Infill one opening with wall finishes flush and matching adjacent finishes on either side of the infill. Remove concrete wall and enlarge remaining opening. Install new door, frame and hardware. Paint door frame and GWB.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Janitor rooms and drinking fountains.
  - 1. Renovate rooms Jan 208 and Jan 310 including abatement of floor, wall, and ceiling finishes. Replace mechanical and electrical systems including concrete floor demolition for installation of floor mounted service sinks and code compliant floor drains. Install new GWB at walls and ceiling and FRP full height of all walls. Replace doors, frames and hardware. Replace adjacent drinking fountains and associated piping off corridor north of Janitor rooms. Provide access panels from Janitor rooms to plumbing chase behind drinking fountains. Paint door frames and exposed GWB.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or a similar form
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section.

## **SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 7 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

### **1.6 PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## **SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time will not be considered.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

## **SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
- C. Contractor fees shall not exceed fees defined in Section 00700 General Conditions, Article 11.4 Contractor Fees.

#### **1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Owner's Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued, are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Owner's Representative.



## **SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

### **1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Owner's Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

### **1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

- A. Construction Change Directive: Owner's Representative may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or a similar form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of Notice To Proceed, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify

## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including office and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone once on site work commences. Keep list current at all times.

### **1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

### **1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)**

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or other approved form.
  - 1. Form and Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
  2. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  3. RFI description.
  4. Date the RFI was submitted.
  5. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within 5 days if Contractor disagrees with response.

### **1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. General: Owner's representative to schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
  2. Agenda: Owner's representative to prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Owner's representative will conduct meeting and record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Representative will distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner's Representative will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.

## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

- c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - d. Lines of communications.
  - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - f. Procedures for RFIs.
  - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - j. Submittal procedures.
  - k. Use of the premises and existing building.
  - l. Work restrictions.
  - m. Working hours.
  - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - p. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - q. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - r. Parking availability.
  - s. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - u. First aid.
  - v. Security.
  - w. Progress cleaning.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner's Representative, Architect, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Submittals.
    - f. Possible conflicts.
    - g. Compatibility requirements.
    - h. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - i. Warranty requirements.
    - j. Compatibility of materials.
    - k. Acceptability of substrates.
    - l. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - m. Space and access limitations.
    - n. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - o. Installation procedures.

## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

- p. Coordination with other work.
  - q. Protection of adjacent work.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - i. Submittal procedures.
    - j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - k. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Owner's representative to conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

- a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Sequence of operations.
    - 2) Status of submittals.
    - 3) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 4) Field observations.
    - 5) Status of RFIs.
    - 6) Status of proposal requests.
    - 7) Pending changes.
    - 8) Status of Change Orders.
    - 9) Pending claims and disputes.
    - 10) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

## **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Site condition reports.
  - 5. Special reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

## **SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  2. PDF electronic file.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion and Final completion of project.
  1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Provide a separate numbered activity for each specification section and main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Activity Grouping: Group activities by separate project areas to provide a stand alone schedule for each project area. Coordinate activities between project areas.
  3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

## **SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

- a. Structural Steel.
    - b. HVAC equipment.
    - c. Plumbing fixtures.
    - d. Light fixtures.
    - e. Elevator.
    - f. Casework.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 3 days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 10 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion for each project area and dates of building occupancy.
- E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 7 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
1. Use Microsoft Project or Primavera, for Windows 7 operating system.
- 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)
- A. CPM Schedule: Prepare and submit Contractor's construction schedule no later than 28 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed..
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities.
  2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities,. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
- B. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

## **SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

### **2.3 REPORTS**

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 9. Emergency procedures.
  - 10. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 11. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 12. Equipment or system tests and startups.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### **2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS**

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule two days before each regularly scheduled weekly progress meeting.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.

### **1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Owner for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Autocad version 2011.
    - c. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
      - 1) Floor plans.
      - 2) Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Contractor.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Name of manufacturer.
    - g. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use project number E12-042 followed by Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - j. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - k. Other necessary identification.
  4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
  - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810 or a similar document.
  - b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - 1) Project name.
    - 2) Date.
    - 3) Destination (To:).
    - 4) Source (From:).
    - 5) Name of Contractor.
    - 6) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - 7) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - 8) Category and type of submittal.
    - 9) Submittal purpose and description.
    - 10) Specification Section number and title.
    - 11) Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - 12) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - 13) Remarks.
    - 14) Signature of transmitter.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project number E12-205 and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Contractor.
    - d. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Related physical samples submitted directly.



## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- j. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
  - l. Other necessary identification.
  - m. Remarks.
5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
- a. Project name.
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - c. Manufacturer name.
  - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to designated site with automatic email notification to Architect or Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  2. Action Submittals: Submit five paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
  3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Standard color charts.
    - c. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - d. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - e. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - g. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file or,
    - b. Five paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- a. Identification of products.
  - b. Schedules.
  - c. Compliance with specified standards.
  - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
  - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file or,
  - b. Five opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
  - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- I. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- O. **Material Certificates:** Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. **Material Test Reports:** Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. **Product Test Reports:** Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. **Research Reports:** Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- S. **Preconstruction Test Reports:** Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. **Compatibility Test Reports:** Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- U. **Field Test Reports:** Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. **Design Data:** Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

### **2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. **Performance and Design Criteria:** Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### **3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION**

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Owner's Representative.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### **1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS**

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.



## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
  - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
  - d. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
  - e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, through Owner's Representative, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

### **1.7 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

### **1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
  - 1. Notifying Architect and Contractor through Owner's Representative promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect through Owner's Representative with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG**

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

### **3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. For the purposes of selective demolition/renovation, the Contractor shall contract for independent Environmental Quality Assurance (QA) services to include on-site inspection, quality assurance monitoring, asbestos (both bulk and air) and analytical laboratory services. "Independent" shall mean that no ownership, control, or contractual agreement shall exist between the Quality Assurance Firm (QAF) or team and the abatement subcontractor. These QA individuals shall be retained by the Contractor; be responsible to the Contractor's Quality Control system manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility and have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with this section. These services shall meet the environmental monitoring requirements, and the occupational safety and health monitoring requirements of state and federal regulations, and this specification.
- B. The Contractor shall direct the Quality Assurance Firm or team, in writing, to transmit to the Owner's Representative by facsimile machine the submittals required daily by these specifications. A copy of these written directions shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative along with the information required by Paragraph 1.04.
- C. The costs of these Environmental Quality Assurance services are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. The Owner's Representative may perform additional monitoring at any time on the project site, inside the work areas, and on the Contractor's employees. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner's Representative and contract Quality Assurance Firm (QAF) at all times. The Contractor will not be responsible for monitoring performed by the Owner's Representative.

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Plan Drawings and the general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. SECTION 024000 Hazardous Materials Abatement
- C. SECTION 024119 Selective Demolition

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Analytical Laboratory: The Quality Assurance Firm's analytical laboratories shall be certified as "Proficient" by the NIOSH Proficiency in Analytical Testing (PAT) program

## **SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE**

and shall be accredited by the National Institute of Sciences and Technology (NIST) under their "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis" and the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program for lead analysis. Individual microscopist shall be an AIHA-AAB approved analyst (AAR). The laboratory shall provide a current list of their microscopists who have participated in the latest PAT, AAR and NVLAP programs and shall have been trained by NIOSH 582 certified trainers.

1. The Quality Assurance Firm may subcontract for the analytical services for which it does not have the capability; provided that personnel for field inspection, sampling and monitoring shall be full time permanent employees of the Quality Assurance Firm, and further provided, the Quality Assurance Firm (or its subcontractor) maintains current NVLAP accreditation for bulk asbestos analysis and current PAT participation for airborne asbestos fibers.
2. The Quality Assurance Firm shall identify each subcontract laboratory and describe each subcontractor's area(s) of proficiency. The Quality Assurance Firm shall provide proficiency in the following:
  - a. Airborne asbestos fibers by NIOSH Method 7400, PAT participation.
  - b. Airborne asbestos fibers by NIOSH Method 7402, NVLAP accreditation.
  - c. Bulk asbestos identification by NIOSH Method 9002, NVLAP accreditation.
  - d. Airborne lead by NIOSH Method 7082 or 7105, ELPAT proficiency.
  - e. Lead in paint chips by NIOSH Methods 7082 Appendix, ELPAT proficiency.
  - f. Lead in blood and urine by NIOSH Method 8003, OSHA list of laboratories approved for blood lead analysis.
  - g. Lead in surface wipe sample by NIOSH Method 9100, ELPAT proficiency.
  - h. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Potential (TCLP) protocol discussed in EPA "Test Method for Evaluating Solid Wastes", SW-846.
- B. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist who is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene as an Industrial Hygienist in comprehensive practice. For this project, the CIH is also required to have at a minimum current AHERA certification as an Asbestos Building Inspector and Project Designer, as well as demonstrable Lead Based Paint qualifications and experience. The project CIH shall be retained by the QA Contractor in accordance with Section 01420.
- C. Industrial Hygienist (IH): An Industrial Hygienist (IH) in compliance with State of Alaska AS 45.50.477 (A)-(C), who has earned a baccalaureate or graduate degree in industrial hygiene, biology, chemistry, engineering, physics, or closely related physical or biological science from an accredited university and has acquired competence in

## **SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE**

industrial hygiene through special studies or work experience sufficient to provide the ability to anticipate and recognize the environmental factors and stresses associated with work and work operations and understand their effects on people and their well being; evaluate on the basis of training and demonstrated work experience and with the aid of quantitative measurement techniques the magnitude of their ability to impair human health and well being; and prescribe methods to prevent, eliminate, control, or reduce the factor and stresses necessary to alleviate their effects. For this project the IH is also required to have, at a minimum:

1. Alaska Asbestos Abatement Worker Supervisor Certification.

For this project, the Contractor may propose an individual for the IH role and attempt to justify their competence and sufficiency in fulfilling this responsibility by submitting a complete resume detailing the candidate's experience and knowledge within the rubric of industrial hygiene applicable to the job tasks at hand for this specific project. Acceptance of an IH without all of the elements cited above may be allowed if it is apparent that the safety and needs of the Contractor and Owner can be fully met by the candidate proposed for this QA IH role.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Initial Submittals: The Contractor shall direct the QA team to prepare and submit a coordinated testing, monitoring, and inspection plan. The proposed Quality Assurance Monitoring Plan (QAMP) shall be approved by the Contractor's CIH and submitted to the Owner's Project Manager for review and approval prior to commencement of any related project work. At a minimum the QAMP shall include the following:
  1. The name, locations, telephone number, certification, and statement of qualifications of the proposed Environmental Quality Assurance team. This submittal shall describe the firm(s) and personnel that will be involved in providing QA necessary to complete the project work as specified.
  2. A flow chart and/or narrative depicting the duties and responsibilities of each QA firm and/or personnel involved in the QA oversight of this project.
  3. The name and qualifications of the proposed Certified Industrial Hygienist and/or Industrial Hygienist.
  4. The contact name, telephone number, Statement of Qualifications, and certifications required for all proposed Quality Assurance subcontractors and/or laboratories that will be involved.
  5. This QAMP shall describe all on-site activities that will be provided to the Contractor and as such, it shall be coordinated with the Contractor's Quality Control plan and its specialty subcontractor's work plans including demolition, asbestos and lead based paint abatement.
  6. The Monitoring Plan shall specifically include field procedures and criteria for:

## SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a. Personnel exposure monitoring and evaluation for all on-site hazards.
  - b. Environmental air monitoring outside the regulated area during building demolition.
  - c. Clearance inspection procedures.
  - d. Clearance testing and in-house test evaluation procedures.
  - e. Statement that in-house quality assurance procedures as required by the analytical procedures used are complete and up-to-date.
- B. Periodic Submittals: The daily reports required below shall be collected and facsimiled, or delivered, to the OWNER's Project Manager together in one complete package to facilitate review. Failure to provide reports may result in stoppage of the affected work.
1. Periodic or Clearance Monitoring: Submit to Owner's Representative all initial results of monitoring analyzed within the State of Alaska no later than midway through the next work shift in order to facilitate corrective action. Submit to the Owner's Representative all initial results or monitoring when analyzed out of the State of Alaska within 48 hours following the completion of sample collection. The initial laboratory report shall be accompanied by a copy of the monitoring field data sheet showing (as applicable); the date the sample was collected, sample number, sample type, sampling times and period, sampling equipment identification, average flow rate, pre and post calibration, total air volume sampled location/activity/name where the sample was collected, and sample results. The field data sheet shall include the signature, printed name, and date for the Industrial Hygienist who conducted the sampling, and the name and location of the analytical laboratory where the sample was sent for analysis.
  2. Project Daily Logs: Submit daily to Owner's Representative all project daily monitoring logs and field reports for the previous day's monitoring, site observations, corrective actions, and related activities.
  3. Suspected Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) bulk sampling and laboratory analyses: Samples of suspect asbestos containing materials shall be completed by the QAF's IH, as necessary to assure that newly exposed suspect materials are properly evaluated.
  4. Negative Pressure Differential Reports: Where negative pressure containment is undertaken, copies of the pressure differential records shall be facsimiled to the Owner's Representative at the end of each workday. Prior to submittal, the pressure differential recordings shall be reviewed and initialed by the QAF's Industrial Hygienist and the abatement sub-contractor's asbestos competent person. The Owner's Representative shall be notified promptly of any failure of the negative pressure equipment, which could cause contamination of adjacent areas.



## **SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE**

5. Non-Compliance report. In the event the Quality Assurance Firm's inspections or monitoring results document Contractor non-compliance with Federal, State, or Local regulations and/or these specifications the QAF shall prepare a non-compliance report detailing deficiencies and documenting the occurrence and steps taken to correct. The non-compliance report shall include all applicable documentation and supporting information and be copied to the Contractor.

### **1.05 FINAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Quality Assurance Firm shall collect and maintain copies of all final, typed, signed, laboratory results for all monitoring. The final laboratory results report shall be signed by the laboratory analyst and the laboratory supervisor.
- B. The final laboratory result report shall be collected and delivered to the Contractor for inclusion into the final submittal package required by Section 13280 and/or 02411.
- C. The Quality Assurance Firm shall provide a summary narrative final report, which contains the following, at a minimum.
  1. A statement of Contractor's project compliance.
  2. Summary of non-compliance occurrences.
  3. Record of Quality Assurance inspections and monitoring activities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SAMPLING**

- A. The Quality Assurance Firm shall provide adequate quantities of sampling media and equipment to perform the sampling in accordance with methodologies listed.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE FIRM GENERAL DUTIES**

- A. The Quality Assurance Firm shall provide the primary quality control and safety oversight for the hazardous materials portion of this project. As such, the Quality Assurance Firm shall have a thorough understanding of the work of the project and of the tasks and duties of all trades and subcontractors.
- B. The Quality Assurance Firm shall review all sampling results and shall advise and coordinate with the Contractor, abatement sub-contractor, and Owner's Representative all

## **SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE**

corrective actions where sampling results exceed the EPA-specified criteria with regard to Permissible Exposure Limits, action levels, or monitoring outside the work. The costs associated with these corrective actions and with additional testing and monitoring which may be necessary to verify the contamination shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

### **3.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE FIRM DUTIES - ASBESTOS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**

- A. The Quality Assurance Firm shall conduct personnel monitoring during asbestos removal, disturbance, or enclosure operations to determine the 8-hour time weighted exposure of project workers to airborne fibers. Monitoring shall be conducted according to Appendix A to 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix B to 29 CFR 1926.1101, NIOSH Method 7400, or NIOSH Method 7402. Monitoring shall meet the requirements of "negative exposure assessments" as described in 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- B. The Quality Assurance Firm shall submit ten percent (10%) of the air monitoring samples collected to an approved subcontract laboratory for independent evaluation.
- C. When full containment abatement is undertaken by the abatement sub-contractor the Quality Assurance Firm shall continuously monitor the air pressure differential between each Negative Pressure Enclosure System and its surroundings. This differential pressure monitoring shall be made with a continuously recording instrument and the results facsimiled to the Owner's Representative daily.
- D. The Quality Assurance Firm shall conduct personnel and baseline area monitoring during set-up of the work areas to determine the appropriate level of respiratory protection. Baseline sampling of areas outside of the building(s) is not sufficient to waive the indoor aspects of this sampling.
- E. Asbestos air monitoring shall be performed by the Industrial Hygienist. A detailed description of all planned monitoring, including floor plans/site drawings showing the locations of all non-personnel sampling points, shall be submitted by the Quality Assurance Firm as part of the project QAMP.
- F. The minimum number of daily samples to be collected in the work area are required as follows:
  - 1. Two (2) "area" air samples within the work area.
  - 2. One (1) air sample located in the clean room of the decontamination area.
  - 3. One (1) air sample located at the exhaust (s) of the HEPA Filtration Unit (if more than one unit is used, the sampling location may be alternated between units, however, each unit must be sampled at least once every three days).
  - 4. Three (3) "environmental" air samples located adjacent to perimeter of regulated work area.

## **SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE**

5. Personnel samples (excluding excursion samples) are to be taken at least twice per eight-hour work shift at the rate of one sample for every four people performing that task in the same work area. Persons performing separate tasks or in separate work areas will be sampled separately.
  6. Excursion samples as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101. No less than 48 liters of air shall be sampled for each excursion sample.
  7. Two (2) waste load-out samples for the full duration of their operation, one "area" sample taken on the clean side of the wash-down station, and one "personal" sample on the person performing the load-out operation which is being performed.
  8. All workers disturbing ACM outside of a Negative Pressure Enclosure shall be monitored continuously.
  9. Samples shall be retained and delivered to the Owner's Representative under chain of custody upon project completion.
- G. For each task or operation for which a "negative exposure assessment" has established that there is no significant worker exposure, the Quality Assurance Firm's Certified Industrial Hygienist may petition the Owner's Representative to recommend that the air monitoring as required above be reduced for the specific task or operation.

### **3.03 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE DUTIES - ASBESTOS CLEARANCE TESTING**

- A. The abatement sub-contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative when each work area is ready for final inspection immediately upon completion of asbestos removal work, encapsulation, final cleaning and final load out of all asbestos containing debris. The Owner's Representative shall inspect each work area to confirm that the work area is clean and dry and that the work has been completed. Air monitoring results from the previous work shift shall be available at the time of this inspection. The inspection shall be performed in accordance with ASTM publication E1368-90, "Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects."
- B. If the inspection indicates that the removal work has failed to meet the specified requirements, the Owner's Representative will issue a written notice to the Contractor informing them of the deficiencies. The Contractor shall correct all deficiencies and request a re-inspection. If the re-inspection indicates that the removal work has passed the specified requirements the Owner's Representative will issue a written notice when the areas have passed the visual inspection and authorize the Contractor's Independent Quality Assurance Firm to conduct Aggressive TEM clearance air sampling. Clearance air sampling procedures and analysis shall be conducted in accordance with AHERA 40CFR763 and Section 855.170 (b) (1) requirements. This air monitoring will not be performed until all surfaces in the work area are clean and dry.

## **SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- C. The TEM clearance criteria for each of the five samples from each of the areas to be cleared must be less than or equal to 70 structures/cm<sup>3</sup> of air before the work is accepted and before the work area is released to other trades.
- D. If the clearance test results do not meet the clearance criteria, the abatement sub-contractor shall re-clean the work area and request a re-inspection by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor's Independent Quality Assurance Firm shall repeat the clearance air monitoring tests as soon as the work area is satisfactorily clean and dry. All associated costs, including delay and standby time required for repeat cleaning and clearance monitoring shall be at the Contractor's expense. Additional monitoring evaluation costs resulting from failure to meet clearance requirements shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- E. If all air monitoring results have indicated that airborne fiber counts meet the requirements for clearance testing of the work, all seals, plastic, debris, and decontamination areas shall be removed and disposed of as ACM contaminated waste.
- F. Once the work area barriers, including plastic sheeting, decontamination area, HEPA filtration units, etc., have been removed, the Owner's Representative shall conduct an additional visual inspection to verify that there was no asbestos debris, contaminated water, or other residue concealed by the work area protection installations. All such residue shall be cleaned up using HEPA vacuum cleaners and wet wiping methods.

### **3.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE FIRM DUTIES - LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL**

- A. Dust Wipe Samples and Air Sampling: When applicable, the Quality Assurance Firm shall collect lead based paint, dust wipe samples, soil, and air samples in accordance with the applicable NIOSH protocol. The Quality Assurance Firm shall analyze dust wipe samples and air samples within forty (40) hours following the end of the work shift. The Owner's Representative shall be notified immediately of any lead concentrations in excess of 30 µgm/m<sup>3</sup> or 200 µgm/ft<sup>2</sup> outside of a lead work area.
- B. When ventilation is used to control lead exposures, the Quality Assurance Firm shall evaluate the mechanical performance of the system in controlling exposure as necessary to maintain its effectiveness. Where a Negative Pressure Enclosure is used, the Quality Assurance Firm shall continuously monitor the air pressure differential between each Negative Pressure Enclosure System and its surroundings. This differential pressure monitoring shall be made with a continuously recording instrument and the results facsimiled to the Owner's Representative daily.
- C. Lead Waste TCLP Classification Reports: The Owner's Representative shall provide the Quality Assurance Firm and the Contractor with copies of the field data sheets and laboratory reports for all samples of lead-containing waste products submitted for TCLP analysis, if any.
- D. Air Monitoring and Dust Sampling Supplies and Equipment: When applicable, the Quality Assurance Firm's Certified Industrial Hygienist shall select the air monitoring

## **SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE**

equipment and sampling supplies to be used for the evaluation of airborne or surface-contaminating lead dust and fume concentrations.

- E. Initial Monitoring: (Note: The initial determination of worker exposure is required only in the absence of acceptable negative exposure assessment data.) A mock-up work area is required to determine cleanup and waste disposal requirements for the project. The Contractor shall establish an initial mock-up work area for each lead-containing material to be removed or disturbed and each work procedure. These mock-up work areas shall be isolated from the rest of the building, but shall not have negative air pressure. Work performed in the work area mock-ups shall be representative of the work to be done during the remainder of the project.
1. Pre-work lead dust samples shall be collected and analyzed by the Quality Assurance Firm from each type of surface in the mock-up work area as specified.
  2. Lead dust wipe samples shall be collected and analyzed during disturbance or removal and for final clearance as specified. If results of analysis indicate that lead levels are above clearance levels, the Contractor shall evaluate his/her disturbance or removal cleanup procedures. If clearance levels are low, less restrictive engineering controls may be proposed by the Quality Assurance Firm.
  3. If personal air sample analyses indicate that action levels or permissible exposure limits specified in 29 CFR Part 1926.62 and 8 AAC 61.05.265 have not been exceeded, the respirator protection may become less restrictive as allowed by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 and 8 AAC 61.05.265.
  4. Adequate samples of waste generated (water, solid components, caustic paste, filters, paint chips, etc.) shall be collected for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) testing. The TCLP test shall be performed by an accredited laboratory.
- F. During Contained Lead Abatement Work: When applicable, the Quality Assurance Firm shall conduct personal work area and environmental air and dust monitoring in accordance with all applicable regulations and as specified herein. All monitoring shall be performed by the Quality Assurance Firm's Industrial Hygienist.
1. Lead Work Area Dust Wipe Sampling: The Quality Assurance Firm shall conduct daily lead dust wipe sampling outside the Work Area. One sample shall be taken outside the entrance to the work area and two samples shall be collected in adjacent areas.
  2. Worker Exposure Air Monitoring: The Quality Assurance Firm shall conduct daily worker exposure air monitoring in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 8 AAC 61.05.265.
  3. Personnel Samples are to be taken at least twice per eight-hour work shift at the rate of one sample for every eight people performing that task in the same work

## **SECTION 014100 – ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE**

area. Persons performing separate tasks or in separate work areas will be sampled separately.

- G. Reduction of Monitoring: For each task or operation for which the Negative Initial Assessment established that there is no significant worker exposure, the Quality Assurance Firm's Certified Industrial Hygienist may petition the Owner's Representative to recommend that the monitoring as required above be reduced for the specific task or operation.

### **3.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE FIRM DUTIES - OTHER HAZARDS**

- A. The Quality Assurance Firm shall conduct exposure monitoring for other hazardous materials or substances if encountered during the performance of the project, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Subpart H and 8 AAC 61 Subchapter 10.0101 to determine that the applicable Permissible Exposure Limits specified in 8 AAC 61 Subchapter 4 are not exceeded.

### **3.06 ASSOCIATED SERVICES**

- A. The Quality Assurance Firm and the Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing inspections or tests and provide support services as specified.
- B. The Quality Assurance Firm shall provide facilities for storage of samples, and deliver samples to testing laboratories. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Conforms to Design": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "conforms to design" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- D. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- F. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- G. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- H. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- I. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- J. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

#### **1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS**

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if

## **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES**

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

### **1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

## **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### **1.3 USE CHARGES**

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay for electricity used by all entities for construction operations. Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use.
- C. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.

## **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: Use of permanent HVAC systems for temporary use is prohibited. Isolated short term use can occur if approved in writing by the Owners representative. If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with Owner for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

## **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
  3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION
- A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Limit parking to areas designated as contractor staging areas.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

## **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

- E. Temporary Elevator Use: See Section 142400 "Hydraulic Elevators," for temporary use of new elevators.
- F. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted
- G. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted.

### **3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
  - 2. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
  - 3. Protect air-handling equipment from accumulation of dust by covering open ends of duct with visqueen and tape.
  - 4. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

## **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### **3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL**

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

### **3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 015000**

## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Owner's Representative of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

### **1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

### **1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES**

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.



## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### **B. Product Selection Procedures:**

1. **Product:** Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. **Manufacturer/Source:** Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. **Products:**
  - a. **Restricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. **Nonrestricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. **Manufacturers:**
  - a. **Restricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. **Nonrestricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

### **C. Visual Matching Specification:** Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

### **D. Visual Selection Specification:** Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with

## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

### **2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS**

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Installation of the Work.
  - 2. Cutting and patching.
  - 3. Progress cleaning.
  - 4. Starting and adjusting.
  - 5. Protection of installed construction.
  - 6. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer and water-service piping and other utilities.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work. Where construction schedule does not allow field measurement prior to fabrication layout work according to coordination drawings allowing tolerances needed to assure proper fit of Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

### **3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

- a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
  - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### **3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

- D. **Installed Work:** Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. **Concealed Spaces:** Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. **Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas:** Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. **Waste Disposal:** Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. **During handling and installation,** clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. **Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction** as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. **Limiting Exposures:** Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### **3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. **Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.**
- B. **Provide protection and maintain conditions that ensure existing to remain gym floor is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.**
- C. **Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.**

## **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. The following items must be submitted to the Owner's Representative:
  - 1. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
  - 2. Completed Certificate of Compliance and Release for the CONTRACTOR involved in the WORK. This form is included at the end of this section.
  - 3. Before final payment can be made, the CONTRACTOR shall supply a copy of the "Notice of Completion of Public Works" form approved by Wage and Hour Administration of the Labor Standards and Safety Division of the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development.
  - 4. Alaska Department of Labor Employment Security Tax Clearance letter for the Prime CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors, a copy of which is located at the end of Section 00800 – Supplementary General Conditions.

## **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

### **1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

### **1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating all Work that is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 5 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information for each phase.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner's Representative. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 5 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

## **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 5 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner's Representative will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

### **1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES**

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner's Representative will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

### **1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)**

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.

## **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
- a. PDF electronic file. Architect through Owner's Representative will return annotated file.

### **1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES**

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
      - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

## **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

### **3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK**

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE AND RELEASE FORM

**PROJECT: Auke Bay Elementary School Renovation**  
**CONTRACT NO: E12-205**

The CONTRACTOR must complete and submit this to the Contract Administrator. The CONTRACTOR shall complete this form with respect to the entire contract.

Completed forms must be submitted upon completion of the Project. All requirements and submittals must be met before final payment will be made to the CONTRACTOR.

*I certify that the following and any referenced attachments are true:*

- All WORK has been performed, materials supplied, and requirements met in accordance with the applicable plans, specifications, and Contract Documents.
- All suppliers and Subcontractors have been paid in full with no claims for labor, materials, or other services outstanding. If all Subcontractors and suppliers are not paid in full, please explain on a separate sheet.
- All employees have been paid not less than the current prevailing wage rates set by the State of Alaska (or U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable).
- All equal employment opportunity, certified payroll and other reports have been filed in accordance with the prime contract.
- The Contract Administrator was advised and approved of all Subcontractors before WORK was performed and has approved any substitutions, additions or deletions of Subcontractors.
- All DBE firms listed as a precondition of the prime contract award must have performed a commercially useful function in order for the work to count to a DBE goal. All DBE firms performed the WORK stated and have received at least the amount claimed for credit in the Contract Documents.
- All DBE Subcontractors must attach a signed statement of the payment amount received, the nature of WORK performed, whether any balance is outstanding, and indicate that no rebates are involved.
- If the amount paid is less than the amount originally claimed for DBE credit, the CONTRACTOR has attached approval from the Contract Administrator for underutilization.

*I understand it is unlawful to misrepresent information in order to receive a payment which would otherwise be withheld if these conditions were not met. I am an authorized agent of this firm and sign this freely and voluntarily. The foregoing statements are true and apply to the following project contractor.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Firm Name Capacity: CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed Printed Name and Title Date

Return completed form to: Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator, City and Borough of Juneau, 155 South Seward Street, Juneau, AK 99801. Call (907) 586-0873 if we can be of further assistance or if you have any questions.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual for each item specified in individual Specification Sections. Submit operations and maintenance manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in one of the following formats:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.



## **SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect, through Owner's Representative, will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Final Completion and at least 10 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
  1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 10 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY**

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  1. List of documents.
  2. List of systems.
  3. List of equipment.
  4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

## **SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

### **2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

## **SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
  - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
  - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

### **2.3 OPERATION MANUALS**

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.

## **SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

### **2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.

## **SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION**

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

**SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Work of the contract includes the removal and disposal of hazardous materials (HM) including Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM). Work under this section shall address the means of control and handling of the HM shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as required for safe and functional completion of the renovation project. This project is a renovation effort and not primarily hazardous materials abatement project. Abatement of HM is only to be undertaken as necessary to complete the project renovation scope of work. The HM that have been identified, and which may impact this project, are listed below and as indicated on the Drawings. Sampling results with all associated sample analytical results regarding these materials and this project are provided for the CONTRACTOR's use and review as attachments to this specification.
- B. As documented in the project-specific assessment (baseline sampling) efforts, and historical bulk sampling in the Marie Drake School has identified the following asbestos containing materials (ACM). ACM listed below is not conclusive of all ACM documented in the school structure and only represents that which is within this project's specific renovation scope.
1. ACM pipe insulation on pipe runs and joints concealed above ceiling spaces and inside walls throughout the school.
  2. ACM floor tile with black mastic and residual black floor mastics from previous ACM flooring (where flooring has been removed). Residual black flooring mastic may exist beneath newer flooring.
  3. ACM duct tape on original AHU ductwork components in mechanical rooms and assumed throughout school.
  4. Gypsum wallboard with asbestos containing joint compound. Assume all gypsum wallboard (ceilings and walls) throughout entire school contaminated with asbestos containing joint compound.
- C. Historic lead based paint surveys have documented lead based paint and lead based ceramic glazing on tile and elevator doors in the following areas of the school:
1. Lead based paint on elevator doors, all floor levels.
  2. Lead based ceramic tile glazing on restroom walls and floors, first floor and second floor boys and girls restrooms.
  3. Lead based ceramic sink glazing on janitor's room sinks where encountered.
  4. Due to the age of the structure it is assumed that piping concealed above ceilings, inside walls and pipe chases will have Lead Based solder.
- D. The following project areas, as depicted in the Project Drawings, are involved with this Project Scope:
1. Main floor 1
    - a. Janitorial Room #206
    - b. Gymnasium/Multi-purpose Room #424
    - c. Storage Room #423

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

2. Main Floor 1A
    - a. Boys and Girls restrooms #270, #271
    - b. Rooms #260 thru 268
    - c. Janitors rooms #J01 & J224
    - d. Elevator & Shaft
    - e. Corridor 237
    - f. Office #232
    - g. Work room #233
  3. Second Floor
    - a. Mechanical Room #302
    - b. Elevator & Shaft
    - c. Janitor's room #337
    - d. Boys & Girls restrooms #334 & #335
    - e. Library #330
  4. Basement Floor
    - a. Elevator Mechanical room #112
    - b. Elevator Shaft
- E. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for verifying all project quantities of hazardous materials.
- F. Adjacent areas and floors of the building will be occupied throughout the course of the overall Project.
1. The OWNER will provide access to temporary power and to cold water for direct Project use. Close coordination with OWNER is essential.
  2. Except as described in paragraphs above, electrical and mechanical systems shall remain normally functional, and shall be protected from contamination and damage during the abatement/cleaning and renovation WORK.
  3. The OWNER shall be allowed access to electrical, communications, controls, and mechanical systems as necessary throughout all abatement/cleaning and renovation work to ensure their operational continuity.
  4. Security to the site shall be maintained for the duration of the Project. It will be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to coordinate with other trades to sequence the WORK.
- G. Inspection. Federal, State or local agencies may require their representative(s) to be present to inspect operations. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all such inspection requirements, and notify the Owner's Representative as soon as possible of any inspections.
- H. Compliance. Work shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements established by the State of Alaska in applicable statutes and administrative codes. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for compliance with the most recent revisions to the regulations throughout the duration of work on the project. The CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations and standards. In any instances where conflicts occur between various regulations or between any regulation and the contract specifications, the most stringent shall apply, unless otherwise approved by the Owner's Representative.



## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

### **1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. HM Drawings
- B. 024119 - Selective Demolition
- C. 014100 - Environmental Quality Assurance

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS:** Standard definitions and abbreviations are provided in the applicable publications listed in Paragraph 1.4 of this section.

- A. Competent Person (CP): A person who is capable and trained in identifying existing and predictable hazards, asbestos and hazardous materials in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. In addition, the Competent Person shall be capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32 (f). For Class I and Class II asbestos work the Competent Person shall be specially trained in accordance with EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR Part 763) for supervisor, or its equivalent. At a minimum the CP shall also have completed the 40-hour Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) and Supervisor training courses (29 CFR 1910.120). The competent person shall maintain a current certificate as an Alaska Asbestos Abatement Worker Supervisor. The CP shall have demonstrable qualifications and experience with construction safety and health hazards, engineering controls, safe work practices and personal protective equipment, and must be present at all times during demolition and/or hazardous material abatement efforts.

### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. General Requirements: All work shall be done in compliance with the 2000 International Building Code, Mechanical Code, the National Electrical Code, and the publications listed in this section.
- B. Title 29 Codes of Federal Regulations (CFR), Department of Labor Part 1910 General Occupational Safety and Health Standards Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- C. Title 40 CFR, Environmental Protection Agency  
Part 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
- D. Title 49 CFR, Department of Transportation
- E. State of Alaska Administrative Codes  
8 AAC 61 Occupational Safety and Health Standards  
18 AAC 60 Solid Waste Management
- F. State of Alaska Statutes  
AS 18.31 Health and Safety – Asbestos  
AS 45.50.447 Titles Relating to Industrial Hygiene

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

- G. Public Law 101-637  
Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act
- H. Federal Standards  
313D Material Safety Data Sheets
- I. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)  
Z9.2-79 Local Exhaust Systems  
Z87.1-89 Eye and Face Protection  
Z88.2-80 Practices for Respiratory Protection
- J. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)  
D-4397 Polyethylene Sheeting

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. On-site Observation:
  - 1. The safety and protection of the CONTRACTOR's employees, sub-CONTRACTOR's employees, Owner's employees, the facility, and the public is the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.
  - 2. The Owner, the Owner's Representative or representatives of State or Federal agencies may make unannounced visits to the site during the work. The CONTRACTOR shall make available two complete sets of clean, protective clothing for such visitor use. If the work requires the use of PAPR or Supplied Air Respirators, the CONTRACTOR shall provide respirators to the visitor to ensure compatibility with fresh batteries or supplied air system. It is the visitor's responsibility to ensure medical qualification, training, and current "fit test" prior to using any respirator provided by the CONTRACTOR.
  - 3. If the Owner or agency visitor determines that practices are in violation of applicable regulations, they will immediately notify the CONTRACTOR that operations must cease until corrective action is taken. Such notification will be followed by formal confirmation.
  - 4. The CONTRACTOR shall stop work after receiving such notification. The work may not be restarted until the CONTRACTOR receives written authorization from the Owner's Representative.
  - 5. All costs resulting from such a stop work order shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR and shall not be a basis for an increase in the contract amount or an extension of time.

### **1.6 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK TO REMAIN:**

- A. Perform asbestos removal in the project work areas without damage or contamination of the adjacent school. Where the adjacent school is damaged or contaminated, it shall be restored to its original condition at no expense to the Owner. The restorative procedures shall be approved by the Owner's Representative prior to start of restoration.
- B. Critical barriers shall be installed over all access points separating the renovation area from the rest of the school during the duration of the renovation project. This includes

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

installation of a poly barrier over all air handling exhaust and return louvers within project area.

### **1.7 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who, for a combined total of 30 or more days per year are engaged in Class I, II, and III asbestos work or are exposed at or above the permissible exposure limit or excursion limit, and for employees who wear negative pressure respirators in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

### **1.8 TRAINING**

- A. All employees of the CONTRACTOR who are required to remove, encapsulate, or enclose asbestos or to transport or dispose of asbestos shall be current certified asbestos workers as required by the State of Alaska Department of Labor in accordance with 8 AAC 61.600 -.790. All workers shall have had asbestos training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) within the last 12 months

### **1.9 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND NOTIFICATIONS**

- A. CONTRACTOR is responsible for all regulatory notifications including Alaska Dept of Labor and EPA NESHAPS notification. The OWNER is responsible for notification of the abatement activities to all occupants, tenants and other CONTRACTORS in the building as required. The OWNER will provide the CONTRACTOR copies.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall secure necessary permits for asbestos removal, transport and disposal, and shall provide timely notification of such actions as may be required by federal, state, and local authorities. The driver of the waste disposal vehicle shall have a commercial driver's license and hazardous material endorsement.

### **1.10 SAFETY COMPLIANCE**

- A. The safety and protection of the CONTRACTOR's employees, sub-CONTRACTOR's employees, Owner's employees, the facility, and the public on site is the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, disposing of hazardous materials, and all other construction activities. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work.
  - 1. The CONTRACTOR shall continually assess worksite hazards which may affect the safety or health of all personnel on site and assure that appropriate engineering controls, work practices and personal protective equipment are applied to protect all personnel from identified hazards. The CONTRACTOR shall assure that all site personnel are aware of the site hazards and of the associated protective controls, practices and equipment.
  - 2. The CONTRACTOR shall conform to the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (Asbestos Construction Standard), 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (EPA AHERA), 40 CFR 61 (Asbestos NESHAPS), and 8 AAC 61 (Alaska Asbestos Worker Certification).

## SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT

3. The CONTRACTOR shall have a written Respiratory Protection Program as required by 29 CFR 1910.134.
4. The CONTRACTOR shall have a written Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1910.1200.
5. The CONTRACTOR shall have a written Accident Prevention Plan, on-site first-aid kit and the foreman (Competent Person) shall have a current certificate in first-aid training, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20 through 1926.32.
6. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for personal exposure assessment air monitoring in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. Personal exposure air monitoring may be performed by the CONTRACTOR's IH under the supervision of the CONTRACTOR's CIH and the Quality Assurance Firm.
7. The CONTRACTOR's independent Quality Assurance Firm is responsible for AHERA TEM final clearance air monitoring. The cost of all routine project PCM clearance air monitoring for each asbestos control area will be borne by the CONTRACTOR. As provided for in the section on clearance monitoring, the CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for the cost of routine air monitoring, including environmental, inside/outside abatement, personal and/or AHERA TEM final air clearance monitoring.
8. Negative Exposure Assessments (NEA): Negative exposure assessments (NEA) for this project, if proposed by the CONTRACTOR, shall be made in writing by the CONTRACTOR's CIH and in compliance with the CONTRACTOR's Asbestos Abatement Work plan. Monitoring of negative exposures for this project shall be verified by the Quality Assurance Firm. The cost of all personal, environmental, NEA and project monitoring other than the final AHERA TEM clearance sampling is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

### 1.11 INITIAL ASBESTOS WORK PLAN SUBMITTAL

- A. Submittals Required: The CONTRACTOR shall submit six copies of the Asbestos Work Plan for approval at least five copies for approval at least 14 days prior to start of work at the site or 7 days after Notice to Proceed, whichever is sooner. The Owner's Representative will review the plan, and provide any review comments and identify any items considered to be in conflict with, or a change to, the contract in the manner specified for disapproved submittals under Specification 01300. No work at the site, with the exception of site inspections and mobilization, shall be performed until the Asbestos Abatement Work Plan is approved by the Owner's Representative. The CONTRACTOR shall allow 15 days in the schedule for the Owner's review and approval. No adjustment will be made for resubmittals required as a result of noncompliance. To facilitate review, the submittal shall be separated into sections containing the following information:

1. Asbestos Removal Shop Drawings.
2. Asbestos Removal and Disposal Work Plan.
3. Negative Exposure Assessment Documentation – if applicable
4. Decontamination station design, and emergency evacuation plan.
5. Asbestos Removal and Disposal Schedule.
6. Waste Transporter and Disposal Site Designations.
7. "Competent Person" Designation and Experience.
8. Project Designer, IH and CIH Certifications and Diplomas.
9. Worker Training Records.
10. Medical Approval Records

## SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT

11. Coordination with demolition, renovation, building inhabitants and Quality Assurance Monitoring (Section 014100) activities.
- B. Asbestos Removal Shop Drawings: Make all shop drawings accurately and to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the work.
  1. Shop Drawings shall show:
    - a. Boundaries of each regulated asbestos control area.
    - b. Location of decontamination areas.
    - c. Location of temporary site storage facilities.
    - d. Construction of decontamination areas.
    - e. Location of waste load out areas.
    - f. Emergency evacuation route
- C. Asbestos Removal and Disposal Work Plan: The Work Plan shall be prepared for this specific project by an EPA Accredited Asbestos Project Designer, and shall be approved and signed by the CONTRACTOR's Quality Assurance Firm's CIH.
  1. The Work Plan shall include details for the following in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.
    - a. Asbestos control area set-up, pre-cleaning, and protection procedures.
    - b. Specific asbestos removal, pre- and post-abatement cleaning procedures including any proposed negative exposure assessments for each ACM identified in Section 2. Scope of Work.
    - c. Specific notification, coordination and scheduling efforts with all required project work, building inhabitants and the CONTRACTOR's Quality Assurance system.
    - d. Site Specific Safety and Health Plan
    - e. Equipment and personnel decontamination procedures.
    - f. Waste transport and disposal procedures.
    - g. Site security procedures.
    - h. Indoor and outdoor spill clean-up procedures.
    - i. Coordination and approval of the Quality Assurance Monitoring Plan and Quality Assurance Firm for personal and project air monitoring in accordance with Specification 014100.
    - j. Engineering controls to minimize odors and/or exposure.
    - k. Signature of Project Designer.
    - l. Approval signature of the CIH
  2. The Work Plan shall specifically address asbestos removal and disposal procedures as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 40 CFR 761 and as needed to address the project requirements. The Work Plan shall identify the class of work as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 involved for each type of ACM to be cleaned, repaired, removed, disturbed or enclosed. For all work proposed to be conducted outside of a negative pressure full containment enclosure, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a negative exposure assessment specifically for that work, including all data required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f) (2) (iii). The Work Plan shall identify all encapsulants, surfactants, solvents, and detergents proposed to be used.

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

3. Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP): The CONTRACTOR shall submit a written SSHP and a comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The APP shall include the submission during the project of Activity Hazard Analyses for each major phase of work. The required respiratory protection and hazard communication program shall be incorporated into the APP. This plan must be accepted in writing by the Owner's Representative prior to start of any site work.
4. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS): The CONTRACTOR shall submit MSDSs for supplies to be utilized on this project which may contain potentially hazardous or toxic chemical components.
5. The Work Plan shall contain a signature page with the following signed certifications:
  - a. The dated signature and name of the EPA Accredited Project Designer certifying that he or she prepared the Work Plan.
  - b. The dated signature and name of the CIH certifying that he or she has reviewed and approved the Work plan.
  - c. The dated signature, name, and title of an officer of the CONTRACTOR certifying that the provisions of the Work plan will be strictly enforced. This certification shall include the following:  
"CONTRACTOR CERTIFIES THAT THIS SUBMITTAL ACCURATELY AND COMPLETELY DESCRIBES THE COORDINATED PROJECT WORK OF ITSELF, SUBCONTRACTORS, AND TESTING LABORATORIES AND THAT THE OWNER CAN RELY UPON THIS CERTIFICATION."
  - d. The dated signature and name of the Competent Person certifying that he or she has read and understood the Work Plan and that the plans provisions will be strictly followed on the project site.
- D. Asbestos Removal and Disposal Schedules: The CONTRACTOR shall submit a schedule indicating the complete sequence of asbestos removal as required in Division 1.
- E. Disposal Site Designations: The CONTRACTOR may use any approved asbestos landfill for the disposal of asbestos wastes and asbestos contaminated demolition debris. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for all disposal arrangements and costs.
- F. Waste Transporter Designation: The CONTRACTOR shall submit the name, address, and qualifications of the waste transporter.
- G. Notifications, Certificates, and Approvals:
  1. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a copy of the written "Notification of Demolition and Renovation" notifying the Environmental Protection Agency of its intent to remove and dispose of asbestos.
  2. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a copy of the written notification to the State of Alaska Department of Labor (ADOL).
  3. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a copy of the letter from the ADOL stating that the proposed workers are certified for asbestos work.
  4. The CONTRACTOR shall submit legible copies of its abatement workers' current State of Alaska Asbestos Abatement Certificates.
- H. Asbestos Competent Person: The CONTRACTOR shall submit the name and qualifications of its proposed Asbestos Competent Person, and a list of the previous projects and their duration where he/she was the Competent Person.

## SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT

- I. Project Designer, IH and CIH: The CONTRACTOR shall submit the name and qualifications of its proposed Project Designer, IH and CIH including a list of their previous related project experience.
- J. Lab and Air Monitoring Technician: The CONTRACTOR shall submit the name and current NVLAP certification of its proposed Laboratory services and current certifications of the air monitoring technician intended to perform air monitoring services during the project.

### 1.12 PERIODIC SUBMITTALS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly submit the following information obtained during the course of the work to the Owner's Representative.
  - 1. Updated Project Information: Submit to Owner's Representative all changes in the following schedules or personnel at least 24 hours prior to the effective time of change:
    - a. Updated schedules for asbestos removal.
    - b. Request for Change in Asbestos Competent Person.
    - c. Request for change in air monitoring technician or lab.
    - d. Copies of the ADOL certificate for additional workers.
    - e. Copies of amended EPA notifications.
    - f. Copies of amended ADOL worker authorizations.
  - 2. Project Daily Logs: The CONTRACTOR shall submit daily, to the Owner's Representative, the previous day's Daily Logs.
  - 3. Air Monitoring Results: Air monitoring results shall be reported to the Owner's Representative in accordance with Section 014100. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain results of air monitoring for 30 years in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.
  - 4. Suspected Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) Bulk sampling and analysis: Samples of suspect asbestos containing materials identified by either the QAF or the abatement CONTRACTOR during the abatement work program shall be collected by the Quality Assurance Firm in accordance with Section 014100.

### 1.13 FINAL SUBMITTAL

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit the following documents a minimum of 90 days prior to the application for final payment. Final payment shall not be authorized if this submittal is not complete.
  - 1. AHERA Management Plan Abatement Summary Report
  - 2. Employees' daily sign-in sheets.
  - 3. CONTRACTOR's actual "Start and Finish" Project Dates.
  - 4. Waste Shipment Records (40 CFR 61, Figure 4).
  - 5. Disposal Site Receipts.
  - 6. Revised EPA Notification showing actual disposal amounts.

### 1.14 DOCUMENTATION TO BE MAINTAINED ON SITE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain copies of the following documentation at the job site:

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

1. The CONTRACTOR's approved Abatement and Demolition Work Plans
2. CONTRACTOR-owned equipment and supplies.
3. Manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance procedures for equipment used for the work.
4. CONTRACTOR's Hazard Communication Program including Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemical products used, and Physical Agent Data Sheets for any physical agents expected or present on the site.
5. The CONTRACTOR's written Respirator Program.

### **1.15 SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Adequate toilet and wash up facilities shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR.

### **1.16 MATERIAL STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store all materials subject to damage, off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces, and secure to prevent damage by weather or vandalism. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises. Materials that become contaminated with asbestos shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 RESPIRATORS**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide as required by 29 CFR 1910.145 personally issued and marked respirators approved by NIOSH and shall provide sufficient replacement canisters for respirators with disposable filters.
- B. The CONTRACTOR provided respirators shall provide the protection factors required by 29 CFR 1926.1101.

### **2.2 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING**

- A. Provide approved protective outer clothing, including but not limited to disposable full body coveralls and hoods fabricated from non-woven fabric. Eye protection, boots, gloves, aprons, and hard hats shall be provided to meet applicable safety regulations and in accordance with the CONTRACTOR's hazard assessment for the job. Coveralls shall be taped securely shut at the gloves and boot tops to exclude water and asbestos debris.

### **2.3 SEALANTS AND ENCAPSULANTS**

- A. "Lock-Down" encapsulants used in non-finished areas shall be tinted for identification in a color that will not obscure residual asbestos. All encapsulants shall be compatible with materials they are applied to and with materials which may be applied over the encapsulants.
- B. "Removal" solvents may be citrus and/or non-citrus based. Compatibility with new flooring materials shall be coordinated with Flooring CONTRACTOR prior to use.



## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

### **2.4 SURFACTANT**

- A. A surfactant consisting of 50% polyoxyethylene ether and 50% polyoxyethylene ester (or an approved alternate) shall be used, and shall be mixed with water at the rate of one ounce of surfactant to 5 gallons of water or as recommended by the manufacturer.

### **2.5 PLASTIC SHEET**

- A. A minimum 6-mil thick polyethylene shall be used unless otherwise specified. The poly shall be sized in length and width to minimize the frequency of joints.

### **2.6 TAPE**

- A. Tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of polyethylene, for attachment of polyethylene sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces and shall retain adhesion under both dry and wet conditions, including during use of amended water.

### **2.7 ADHESIVES**

- A. The adhesives used shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces and shall retain adhesion to both dry and wet surfaces, including surfaces which become wet with amended water.

### **2.8 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS**

- A. When required, disposal containers shall be suitable to receive and retain any asbestos-containing or contaminated materials and to be deposited at the approved disposal site. The containers shall be both airtight and watertight. Plastic bags, if used, shall be a minimum 6-mil polyethylene, pre-printed with approved warning labels. Plastic wrap, if used for bulky objects, shall be 6 mil polyethylene sheets, securely wrapped and taped. Disposal containers shall be labeled with the CONTRACTOR's name, phone number, project location, and in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (8), include the following:

DANGER  
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS  
AVOID CREATING DUST  
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE

- B. The glove bags shall be a minimum of 6-mil polyethylene or polyvinylchloride plastic, and specially designed for removal of asbestos-containing materials.

### **2.9 EYE PROTECTION**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos operations. Goggles and full face piece respirators shall comply with ANZI Z87.1-1989.

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

### **2.10 DANGER SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Warning signs and labels shall be affixed to all products or containers containing asbestos. The required signs shall be used to demarcate areas where asbestos waste is temporarily stored; and areas not accessible to the public where asbestos-containing materials are left in place. Signs and labels shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1101.

### **2.11 OTHER MATERIALS**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide standard commercial quality of all other materials which may be required to complete the work.

### **2.12 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Water sprayers for application of amended water or encapsulation material shall be of the airless type.
- B. Vacuum cleaning equipment shall be manufactured specifically for asbestos, using HEPA filters on the discharge.
- C. All job site equipment and attachments shall meet all applicable safety regulations.
- D. Transportation equipment used to transport asbestos wastes, as required, shall be suitable for its intended use and shall be enclosed and sealed watertight.
- E. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all other tools and equipment for removal, enclosure, encapsulation, patching, and disposal activities. Tools and equipment shall be designed for their intended use and shall be maintained in serviceable condition.
- F. Temporary electrical power, electrical tools, and equipment shall meet all applicable codes and regulations. All electrical tools shall be powered through ground fault circuit interrupters.
- G. HEPA Filtration Units (if negative pressure enclosures are required) shall be selected and installed to exhaust a minimum of 4 air changes per hour from the asbestos control area under load and shall have at least 2 stages of pre-filtration ahead of the HEPA final filter. They shall be UL listed and equipped with an elapsed time indicator (hour meter), static pressure gauge with low flow alarm, and be overload protected. HEPA filtration units must maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall notify and coordinate all day-to-day asbestos abatement activities with all other trades and the Quality Assurance Firm.
- B. Hidden Hazards. In the event that the CP identifies an unexpected potential safety and health hazard, the CP shall secure the immediate area to prevent worker exposure and then obtain the Quality Assurance Firm's evaluation of the potential hazard. Materials sampling, if needed to determine the nature of the hazard, is to be completed by the Qual-

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

ity Assurance Firm, not by the CONTRACTOR or abatement subCONTRACTOR. If the Quality Assurance Firm determines that a significant safety or health hazard exists requiring abatement activities outside the scope of this project, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Owner's Representative and shall include in writing the required corrective action or protective recommendations of the Quality Assurance Firm. If the Owner's Representative agrees that a hazard exists and abatement of the hazard is necessary and outside the scope of this contract, a change order may be negotiated, under the terms of the contract, to address costs of the changed condition. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative the hazard does not exist, the project shall proceed immediately with no additional cost to the Owner.

- C. Suspected Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) Bulk sampling and analysis: Samples of suspect Asbestos Containing Materials identified during the abatement process shall be completed by the Quality Assurance Firm in accordance with Section 014100.

### **3.2 WORK AREAS**

- A. Asbestos Control Areas: The CONTRACTOR shall establish and control access to Asbestos Control Areas in accordance with the CONTRACTOR's approved Work Plan, and with the OSHA/ADOL Construction Standard for Asbestos (29 CFR 1926.1101). The CONTRACTOR shall establish designated limits for the asbestos control areas with the use of pre-printed "Danger" tape or other continuous barriers, negative pressure enclosures, or barricades to designate the control area from adjacent areas.

### **3.3 PERSONNEL PROTECTION PROCEDURES**

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall use engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment in accordance with the approved Work plan, the CONTRACTOR's continuing hazard assessment, and in conformance with the OSHA/ADOL requirements for the applicable classes of asbestos work. Controls shall be sufficient to maintain worker exposures to air contaminants below published OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (29 CFR 1910, Subpart Z).
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain a daily log of all workers and authorized visitors who have entered asbestos control areas. This log shall contain the name of each individual, his or her organization, accurate time of entering and leaving, and purpose of visit.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall cooperate fully with the QAF's Industrial Hygienist providing the air monitoring, inspection, and site observation services.
- E. The CONTRACTOR shall notify each employee represented by personal exposure air monitoring of air monitoring results within five days of receipt of the results. If the results indicate exposures exceeding the OSHA/ADOL Permissible Exposure Limit, the CONTRACTOR shall inform employees of the corrective action being taken.
- F. Supervision: The CONTRACTOR shall provide continuous on-site supervision by his/her approved Competent Person.

### **3.4 ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURES**

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

- A. All ACM removal, transportation, and disposal shall be in accordance with the CONTRACTOR's approved Work plan, applicable regulations, and this specification. The Owner or his approved Representative shall be notified 24 hours in advance of any asbestos disturbance taking place outside of a negative pressure enclosure.
- B. Materials that are or become contaminated with asbestos shall be cleaned of fibers, or else removed, handled and disposed of as asbestos waste at no additional cost to the Owner.

### **3.5 SITE OBSERVATION**

- A. The Owner's Representative, and state or federal agencies, may make unannounced visits to the site during asbestos work.
  - 1. If the Owner's Representative, or agency visitor, determines that practices are in violation of applicable regulations, or are endangering workers or the facility, they will immediately notify the CONTRACTOR orally that operations must cease until corrective action is taken. Such notification will be followed by written confirmation.
  - 2. After receiving such notification to stop work, the work may not be restarted until the CONTRACTOR receives written authorization from the Owner's Representative.
  - 3. Any costs resulting from such a stop work order under this specification will be borne by the CONTRACTOR and will not be a basis for an increase in the contract amount or an extension of time.

### **3.6 AIR MONITORING**

- A. Monitoring of airborne concentrations of hazardous materials shall be conducted, evaluated, and reported by the Quality Assurance Firm in accordance with its approved Quality Assurance Monitoring Plan, all applicable regulations, and as specified in Section 014100.
- B. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for representative personal exposure air monitoring of CONTRACTOR employees engaged in asbestos-related operations in compliance with the OSHA/ADOL Construction Standard for Asbestos. The CONTRACTOR's air monitoring plan submitted as part of the asbestos work plan shall include provisions for coordinating the required monitoring.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall cooperate fully with the Quality Assurance Firm and the work practices and procedures as described in the Quality Assurance Firm's approved Monitoring Plan.
- D. The Owner's Representative shall have the option to perform additional independent monitoring of the asbestos control areas, the job site outside of the asbestos control areas, and on the CONTRACTOR's employees at the Owner's expense. Sampling and laboratory analysis conducted by the Owner's Representative will be completed to the same standards required of the CONTRACTOR. The Owner's Representative will provide the CONTRACTOR with the results of any sampling conducted by the Owner's Representative on the site within five days of receipt from the analytical laboratory.
- E. Excessive Airborne Fiber Levels:

## SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT

1. If during abatement air fiber concentrations outside the asbestos control area reach or exceed 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc), the CONTRACTOR shall stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas, determine the cause of the increase, and notify the Owner's Representative.
- F. The CONTRACTOR's Industrial Hygienist shall inspect the job site and shall make a written recommendation of the appropriate response to the high fiber levels measured. Coordinate the Industrial Hygienist's recommendations with the Owner's Representative, the CONTRACTOR, and its subcontractors prior to implementation. These inspections, recommendations, and implementations shall be at no cost to the Owner.
- G. Clean the contaminated area, monitor and visually inspect the area. When testing and/or visual inspection affirms that the area has been decontaminated, the Owner's Representative will allow the CONTRACTOR to resume abatement work.

### 3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Asbestos Contaminated Water: All asbestos contaminated water is to be filtered prior to disposal in the sanitary sewer. Water is to be filtered with disposable filter elements as indicated below. Connect so that discharged water passes primary filter and output of primary filter passes through secondary filter.
1. Primary filter - Passes particles 20 microns and smaller.
  2. Secondary filter - Passes particles 5 microns and smaller.
- A. Asbestos wastes and asbestos contaminated demolition debris shall be disposed of in the Approved Asbestos Landfill with prior authorization.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall determine current waste handling, storage, transportation, and disposal requirements for the waste disposal facility. He must comply fully with these requirements and all U. S. Department of Transportation and EPA regulations.
- C. All removed ACM adhesive or mastic removal chemicals will be properly containerized and disposed of as hazardous waste.

### 3.8 CLEANING OF WORK AREA

- A. Upon completion of asbestos removal within an asbestos control area, remove visible accumulations of asbestos material and debris. If ACM is abated prior to demolition, wet clean or HEPA vacuum all surfaces within the asbestos control area.
- B. Ensure that all asbestos-containing materials have been removed, and that the area is free of dust and debris.

### 3.9 CLEARANCE AIR MONITORING

- A. The CONTRACTOR will notify the Owner's Representative and Quality Assurance Firm when the abatement work and cleaning have been completed and will request a visual inspection. The Industrial Hygienist shall schedule a visual inspection and meeting with the CONTRACTOR to verify the completion status. During this inspection, the Industrial

## **SECTION 024000 - LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT**

Hygienist will review the physical condition and appearance of the work sites, the CONTRACTOR's daily log, material quantities summaries, and disposal site receipts. The Owner's Representative may participate in this inspection and review.

- B. Final clearance air monitoring tests will not be performed until all areas and materials within the asbestos control area are fully clean and dry.
- C. When the project has passed visual inspection confirming that all surfaces within the asbestos control area have been cleaned of dust and debris, the CONTRACTOR's Quality Assurance Firm will conduct clearance air monitoring with analysis by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) in accordance with AHERA 40CFR763 and Section 855.170 (b) (1) requirements. The project will pass the clearance air monitoring when the concentration of asbestos determined for each of the clearance samples collected for each regulated area is equal to or less than 70 structures per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air.
- D. If the final clearance air monitoring results show that the asbestos control area has failed to meet the clearance requirements, the Industrial Hygienist shall notify the Owner's Representative and the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall re-clean the asbestos control area and request the Industrial Hygienist to conduct a follow-up inspection to be followed by another set of clearance air monitoring samples. All work specified in this paragraph shall be done at no additional expense to the Owner.
- E. If the clearance air monitoring results meet the clearance testing criteria for the work, then the HEPA filtration units may be deactivated and all seals, barriers, barricades, and decontamination areas shall be dismantled and removed.

### **3.10 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. Once the asbestos control area barriers, including plastic sheeting, decontamination area, HEPA filtration units, etc., have been removed, the Industrial Hygienist shall conduct an additional visual inspection to verify that no asbestos debris, contaminated water, or other residue were concealed by the asbestos control area protection installations. All such residue shall be cleaned up using HEPA vacuum cleaners and wet wiping methods.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
  - 3. Section 024000 "Limited Hazardous Materials Abatement" for removal of hazardous materials.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### **1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

## **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

### **1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.



## **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

### **3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

## **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

### **3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

## **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### **3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

### **3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS**

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Footings.
  - 2. Foundation walls.
  - 3. Slabs-on-grade.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- 5. Bonding agents.
- 6. Adhesives.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Aggregates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
  - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS**

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- C. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
  - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

#### **2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

#### **2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.

#### **2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

### 2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

### 2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
  - b. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
  - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
  - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
  - e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
  - f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
  - g. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
  - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
  - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
- f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
- g. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.

### **2.7 RELATED MATERIALS**

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

### **2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL**

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete.

### **2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS**

- A. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

### **2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."



## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **2.11 CONCRETE MIXING**

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
  - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class B, 1/4 inch for formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### **3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS**

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

### **3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS**

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

### **3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

### **3.5 JOINTS**

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

### **3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT**

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

### **3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES**

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS**

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.

### **3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS**

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

### **3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING**

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### **3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS**

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### **3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

### **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Structural steel.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  - 2. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
  - 3. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
- C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint, including the following:
  - 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
  - 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

## **SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
  - 3. AISC 360.
  - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

### **2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS**

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts with plain finish.
  - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

### **2.3 PRIMER**

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the

## **SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, zinc oxide, alkyd oil primer.

### **2.4 GROUT**

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

### **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."
- E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.

### **2.6 SHOP PRIMING**

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces.
- B. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

## **SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

#### **3.3 ERECTION**

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- C. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

#### **3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS**

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

## **SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Load-bearing wall framing.
  - 2. Roof rafter framing.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
  - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

- 1. Steel sheet.
  - 2. Expansion anchors.
  - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
  - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
  - 5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

## **SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

- D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
  - 2. MarinoWARE.
  - 3. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
  - 4. SCAFCO Corporation.
  - 5. Steel Structural Systems.
  - 6. United Metal Products, Inc.
  - 7. United Steel Manufacturing.

### **2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL**

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
  - 1. Grade: ST33H.
  - 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

## **SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

### **2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING**

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

### **2.4 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING**

- A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

### **2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. Anchor clips.

### **2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS**

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.



## **SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
  - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

### **2.7 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
  - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
  - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
  - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## **SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
  - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

### **3.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
  - 1. Anchor Spacing: 24 inches.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

## **SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

- C. Set studs plumb.
- D. Align roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
  - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### **3.4 JOIST INSTALLATION**

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
  - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
  - 1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches.
- D. Secure joists to load-bearing walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- E. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- B. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- C. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

## **SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

### **3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION**

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall sheathing.
  - 2. Roof sheathing.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
  - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Preservative-treated plywood.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

## **SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING**

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS**

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2.
- C. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- D. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

### **2.2 WALL SHEATHING**

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

### **2.3 ROOF SHEATHING**

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

### **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
  - 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

## **SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
  - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show details full size.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Plastic laminates.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.



## **SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

### **1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

### **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- E. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch.
- F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

## SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Formica Corporation.
  - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
  - c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

### G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

### H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
  - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
  - b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
  - c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

### I. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

### J. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

### K. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

### L. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range.

## 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

## SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
  2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
  3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
  4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

### 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
- A. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- thick metal, and as follows:
  1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.
- B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- C. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
  1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
  2. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
  3. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
  4. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
- G. Door and Drawer Locks: Compatible with Owner's master key system.
- H. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

## **SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

- J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

### **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive.

### **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

## **SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
  - 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
  - 2. Vapor retarders.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

## SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
  3. Johns Manville.
  4. Knauf Insulation.
  5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
  2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.

#### 2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Two outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.0507 perm.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 6WW.
    - b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-65.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

## **SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION**

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
  - 1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
  - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS**

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.



## **SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION**

1. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
  2. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Adhered EPDM membrane roofing system.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 73.1 lbf/sq. ft..
  - 2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 48.6 lbf/sq. ft..
  - 3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 35.1 lbf/sq. ft..

#### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.

## **SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING**

- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from the ICC-ES.

### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components including fasteners for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.
- C. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- D. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at location to be determined.
  - 1. Meet with Owner and Architect, roofing Installer.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
  - 5. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
  - 6. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

### **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

## SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type II, scrim or fabric internally reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
  - 2. Thickness: 75 mils, nominal.
  - 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

### 2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
  - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- D. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- E. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

## **SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING**

### **2.3 SUBSTRATE BOARDS**

- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

### **3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD**

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
  - 1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.

## **SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING**

2. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to membrane roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

### **3.4 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION**

- A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping membrane roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of membrane roofing terminations.
  1. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping membrane roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of membrane roofing terminations.
- I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.
- J. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.
- K. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing membrane roofing to maintain weather-tightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing membrane roofing system.
- L. Adhere protection sheet over membrane roofing at locations indicated.

## SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

### 3.5 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

### 3.6 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS <Insert name> of <Insert address>, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
  - 1. Owner: <Insert name of Owner.>
  - 2. Address: <Insert address.>
  - 3. Building Name/Type: <Insert information.>
  - 4. Address: <Insert address.>
  - 5. Area of Work: <Insert information.>
  - 6. Acceptance Date: <Insert date.>
  - 7. Warranty Period: <Insert time.>
  - 8. Expiration Date: <Insert date.>
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
  - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
    - a. Lightning;
    - b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding 90 mph;
    - c. Fire;
    - d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    - e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    - f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and

## SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

- g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
  2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
  3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
  4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
  5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
  6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
  7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.
- E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this **<Insert day>** day of **<Insert month>**, **<Insert year>**.
1. Authorized Signature: **<Insert signature>**.
  2. Name: **<Insert name>**.
  3. Title: **<Insert title>**.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes hollow-metal frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors installed in hollow-metal frames.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 3. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 5. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

## SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each unit to permit air circulation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Amweld International, LLC.
  - 2. Apex Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 4. Commercial Door & Hardware Inc.
  - 5. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 6. Hollow Metal Inc.
  - 7. MPI Group, LLC (The).
  - 8. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 INTERIOR FRAMES

- A. Construct interior frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 860. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
  - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
  - 2. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
  - 3. Construction: Full profile welded.

## SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

### 2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
  2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
  1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

### 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

## **SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
  3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
    - b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
  4. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
  5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted hardware.
  2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

### **2.6 STEEL FINISHES**

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

## **SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted hardware.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    - b. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - c. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - d. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

## **SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
- d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

## **SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

- C. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
  - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
  - 2. Buell Door Company Inc.
  - 3. Chappell Door Co.
  - 4. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc .
  - 5. Eggers Industries.
  - 6. Graham; an Assa A bloy Group company.
  - 7. Haley Brothers, Inc.



## SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

8. Ideal Architectural Doors & Plywood.
9. Ipik Door Company.
10. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company.
11. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.
12. Poncraft Door Company.
13. Vancouver Door Company.
14. VT Industries Inc.

### 2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

#### A. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 ,made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
  - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
  - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
  - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

### 2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

#### A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
2. Species: Select white birch.
3. Cut: Rotary cut.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species.
8. Core: Particleboard.
9. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
10. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.

### 2.4 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

- #### A. Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- #### A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

## **SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
  - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
  - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
  - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

### **2.6 FACTORY FINISHING**

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
  - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Grade: Custom.
  - 2. Finish: AWI conversion varnish or catalyzed polyurethane system.
  - 3. Staining: None required.
  - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
  - 5. Sheen: Satin.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware" and Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

## **SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Access doors and frames for walls.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including locations and other data pertinent to installation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Access Panel Solutions.
  - 2. Babcock-Davis.
  - 3. Cendrex Inc.
  - 4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
  - 5. Maxam Metal Products Limited.
  - 6. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
  - 7. MIFAB, Inc.
  - 8. Nystrom, Inc.
  - 9. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Access Doors:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: MIFAB, Inc UASS1616-C, UA.

## **SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
3. Stainless-Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.062 inch, @16 gage.
  - a. Finish: No. 4.
4. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
5. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Hardware: Lock.

### **D. Hardware:**

1. Lock: Cylinder.
  - a. Lock Preparation: Coordinate and prepare door panel cylinder to work with Owner's master key system.

## **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
  1. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
  1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

## **2.4 FINISHES**

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## **SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Stainless-Steel Finishes:
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
  - 2. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
    - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
    - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
    - c. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
  - a. Swinging doors.
- 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
- 3. Electrified door hardware.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for cabinet door hardware provided as part of architectural woodwork.
- 2. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
- 3. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Action Submittals:

- 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
  - b. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
  - c. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

d. Content: Include the following information:

- 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
- 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
- 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
- 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems when applicable.
- 5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
- 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
- 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
- 8) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final keying schedule.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:

1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a



## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- F. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- G. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines; ICC/ANSI A117.1.
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
  - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
  - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
  - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- D. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner.

## **SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE**

### **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, and keying with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE**

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

### 2.2 HINGES

#### A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
  - b. Hager Companies.
  - c. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
  - d. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
  - e. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
  - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.

### 2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

#### A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

#### B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inchbolt throw.

#### C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

#### D. Lock Trim:

1. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
2. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).

#### E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.

#### F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1 and Security Grade 2 stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Best Access Systems; Div. of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

### 2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are interchangeable; face finished to match lockset.
- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

### 2.5 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
  - 1. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
  - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
  - 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
    - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.

### 2.6 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Trimco.

### 2.7 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by the following:
  - a. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

### 2.8 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
  - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
  - c. Hager Companies.
  - d. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
  - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
  - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
  - g. Trimco.

### 2.9 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
  - b. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
  - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
  - d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

### 2.10 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Hager Companies.
  - b. National Guard Products.

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

- c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
- e. Sealeze; a unit of Jason Incorporated.

### 2.11 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick aluminum; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
    - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
    - c. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems, Inc.; Div. of InPro Corporation.
    - d. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    - e. Pawling Corporation.
    - f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    - g. Trimco.

### 2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
    - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:

## **SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE**

- 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames.
  - 2) Strike plates to frames.
  - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
- b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
- 1) Surface hinges to doors.
  - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
  - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
  4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
  5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

### **2.13 FINISHES**

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

## **SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE**

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule directed by Owner.
- E. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- F. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- G. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.



## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

QTY.	ITEM	MFR ABR	PRODUCT NO.
HW-1			
3	BUTTS OFFICE LOCKSET WITH	STANLEY	CB1901R 652 4.5 X 4.5 NRP
1	THUMBTURN	BEST	45H7AT14M 630
1	MAG HOLD OPEN	EXISTING	EXISTING
2	KICKPLATE	ROCKWOOD	K1050 12 X 2" LTDW 630
1	GASKET	PEMKO	S88D
HW-2			
3	BUTTS	STANLEY	CB1901R 652 4.5 X 4.5 NRP
1	CLASSROOM DEADLOCK	BEST	48H7R 630
1	PULL PLATE	ROCKWOOD	107 x 70C 630
1	COMBINATION PUSH PULL PLATE	ROCKWOOD	91 630
1	CLOSER	NORTON	7500-ST x SNB 689
1	WALL STOP	ROCKWOOD	406 (School Version)
2	KICKPLATE	ROCKWOOD	K1050 12 X 2" LTDW 630
HW-3			
3	BUTTS	STANLEY	CB1901R 652 4.5 X 4.5 NRP
1	PRIVACY LOCK	BEST	45H0L14M VIN 630
1	WALL STOP	ROCKWOOD	406 (School Version)
2	KICKPLATE	ROCKWOOD	K1050 12 X 2" LTDW 630
HW-4			
3	BUTTS	STANLEY	CB1901R 652 5 X 4.5 NRP
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET	BEST	45H7D14M 630
1	CLOSER	NORTON	7500-ST x SNB 689
1	OVERHEAD STOP	ABH	1020A
2	KICKPLATE	ROCKWOOD	K1050 24 X 2" LTDW 630
1	GASKET	PEMKO	S88D

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 088000 - GLAZING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Doors.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

#### **2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS**

- A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.

## **SECTION 088000 - GLAZING**

### **2.3 GLAZING SEALANTS**

#### **A. General:**

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

### **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS**

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

### **2.5 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS**

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

### **2.6 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES**

- A. Glass Type GL-1: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  1. Thickness: 1/4".
  2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  1. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## **SECTION 088000 - GLAZING**

### **3.2 GLAZING, GENERAL**

- A. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- B. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

### **3.3 TAPE GLAZING**

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- C. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

#### **2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS**

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
- D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
  - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

### 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

## **SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

### **2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### **3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### 3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
  - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
  - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.



## **SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

- a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Tile backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
  - 2. Section 093000 "Tiling" for substrates for ceramic tile.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### **1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

#### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

#### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Gypsum.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - 4. National Gypsum Company.
  - 5. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

#### 2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

#### A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - c. Expansion (control) joint.

### 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

#### A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

#### B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

#### C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
  - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

#### D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

### 2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

#### A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening glass-mat backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
    - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
    - c. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
    - d. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
  - 3. Glass-Mat Interior Type: Surfaces to receive ceramic tile
  - 4. Skim-Coated Type: At Semi-gloss locations
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

### 3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

### 3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

## **SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD**

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Level 5 is suitable for surfaces receiving gloss and semigloss enamels and other surfaces subject to severe lighting. It is considered a high-quality gypsum board finish.
4. Level 5: At Semi-gloss locations
  - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 093000 - TILING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Ceramic tile.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane.
  - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
  - 4. Metal edge strips.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for backer units.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

## **SECTION 093000 - TILING**

### **1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
  - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
  - 1. Waterproof membrane.
  - 2. Crack isolation membrane.
  - 3. Metal edge strips.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

## **SECTION 093000 - TILING**

### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

### **2.2 TILE PRODUCTS**

- A. Tile Type CMT: Factory-mounted unglazed ceramic mosaic tile.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
    - b. Crossville, Inc.
    - c. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
  - 2. Composition: Porcelain.
  - 3. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches.

## SECTION 093000 - TILING

4. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
7. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
8. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
  - a. Base Cove: Cove, module size 2 by 1 inch.
  - b. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 2 by 2 inches.
  - c. Internal Corners: Cove, module size 2 by 1 inch.

### B. Tile Type CT: Glazed wall tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
  - b. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
  - c. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
2. Module Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches.
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
4. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges.
5. Finish: Bright, opaque glaze.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range up to four colors.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
  - a. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches.
  - b. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
  - c. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

## 2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

## SECTION 093000 - TILING

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company; Elastiment 644 Membrane Waterproofing System.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.; Durabond D-222 Duraguard Membrane.
  - c. C-Cure; Pro-Red Waterproofing Membrane 63.
  - d. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
  - e. Jamo Inc.; Waterproof.
  - f. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latapoxy 24hr HydroProofing.
  - g. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG.

### 2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

#### A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
  - b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
  - c. Bostik, Inc.
  - d. C-Cure.
  - e. Custom Building Products.
  - f. Jamo Inc.
  - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
  - h. MAPEI Corporation.
  - i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

### 2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

#### A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, composed of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

#### B. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers may include but are not limited to following:
  - a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
  - b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
  - c. Bostik, Inc.
  - d. C-Cure.
  - e. Custom Building Products.

## SECTION 093000 - TILING

- f. Jamo Inc.
  - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
  - h. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

### 2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
  - 1. Transitions: Resilient floor finish to tile: Schluter Reno-U
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Silox 8.
    - c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
    - d. Custom Building Products; Surfaceguard Sealer.
    - e. Jamo Inc.; Matte Finish Sealer.
    - f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
    - g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
    - h. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

## **SECTION 093000 - TILING**

### **2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT**

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

## SECTION 093000 - TILING

### 3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
  - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
    - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
  - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
  - 2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets VCT, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.



## SECTION 093000 - TILING

- J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

### 3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
  - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
  - 1. Tile Installation F122: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; TCA F122.
    - a. Tile Type: CMT.
    - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
    - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.
  - 2. Tile Installation F125A: Thin-set mortar on crack isolation membrane; TCA F125A.

## **SECTION 093000 - TILING**

- a. Tile Type: CMT.
- b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
- c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

### **B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:**

- 1. Tile Installation W245: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA W244.
  - a. Tile Type: CT.
  - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
  - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 095123 "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base acoustical tiles used with concealed suspension systems, stapling, or adhesive bonding.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### **1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: 10 Full-size panels.

## **SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS**

### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
  - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

### **2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS - ACP

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong School Zone Fine Fissured or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  2. CertainTeed Corp.
  3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
  2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.85.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- F. CAC: Not less than 40.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Angled, Tegral.
- H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.
- J. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

## **SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS**

- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

### **2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Narrow-Face, Single-Web, Extruded-Aluminum Suspension System: Main and cross runners formed from extruded aluminum to produce structural members with 9/16-inch- wide faces.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
  - 2. Face Design: Screw-slot profile.
  - 3. Face Finish: Painted white.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
    - b. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
    - c. Install panels in a basket-weave pattern.

## **SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS**

2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Acoustical tiles for ceilings.
  - 2. Direct attachment of tiles to substrates with adhesive.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base and glass-fiber-base acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6-inches- in size.

#### **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

## SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES - ACT

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong World Industries, Inc. Fine Fissured Tile, or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Classification: Provide tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
  - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).
- C. Color: White.

## **SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS**

- D. LR: Not less than 0.85.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled, kerfed and rabbeted, or tongue and grooved, or butt.
- H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- J. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

### **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Acoustical Tile Adhesive: Type recommended by acoustical tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

## **SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS**

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF DIRECTLY ATTACHED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS**

- A. Adhesive Installation: Install acoustical tile by bonding to substrate, using amount of acoustical tile adhesive and procedure recommended in writing by tile manufacturer and as follows:
  - 1. Prime ceiling according to CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
  - 2. Remove loose dust from backs of tiles by brushing.
  - 3. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.
- B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
- C. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
  - 1. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base.
  - 2. Resilient molding accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 096516 "Resilient Sheet Flooring" for resilient sheet floor coverings.
  - 2. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

#### **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    - b. Johnsonite.
    - c. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
  - 1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
  - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
  - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe).
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

## **SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

### **2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY**

- A. Resilient Molding Accessory:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Flexco, Inc.
    - b. Johnsonite.
    - c. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Description: Transition strips.
- C. Material: Rubber.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

### **2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS**

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## **SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### **3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

### **3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet or resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.



## **SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

### **3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Vinyl sheet floor covering, with backing.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.
  - 2. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor covering indicated.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor covering to include in maintenance manuals.

#### **1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Covering: Furnish quantity not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of floor covering installed.

## SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation and seaming method indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor covering manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor coverings and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor coverings during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VINYL SHEET FLOOR COVERING

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Altro Group;.

## SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

3. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.;
4. Forbo Flooring, Inc.;
5. Gerflor, Architectural Floor Systems, Inc.;
6. Mannington Mills, Inc.;

B. Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering with Backing: ASTM F 1303.

1. Type (Binder Content): Type II, minimum binder content of 34 percent.
2. Wear-Layer Thickness: Grade 1.
3. Overall Thickness: As standard with manufacturer.
4. Interlayer Material: None.
5. Backing Class: Class A (fibrous).

C. Wearing Surface: Embossed.

D. Sheet Width: 6 feet.

E. Seaming Method: Heat welded.

F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:

1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
  - a. Color: Match floor covering.

D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:

1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by manufacturer.
2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by manufacturer.
3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by manufacturer.

E. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

## **SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor coverings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation.

#### **3.3 FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor coverings.
- B. Unroll floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out floor coverings as follows:
  - 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
  - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
  - 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.

## **SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of floor coverings installed on covers and adjoining floor covering. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Seamless Installation:
  1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.
- J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove floor coverings 6 inches up vertical surfaces. Support floor coverings at horizontal and vertical junction by cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
  1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor coverings.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:
  1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from floor covering surfaces.
  2. Sweep and vacuum floor coverings thoroughly.
  3. Damp-mop floor coverings to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor covering before applying liquid floor polish.
- E. Cover floor coverings until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.
  - 2. Section 096516 "Resilient Sheet Flooring" for resilient sheet floor coverings.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

#### **1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

## SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE - VCT

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.;
  - 3. Mannington Mills, Inc.;
  - 4. Tarkett, Inc.;



## **SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

### **2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS**

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

## **SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### **3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

## **SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
1. Apply as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes modular, tufted carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

#### **1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
    - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
    - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
  - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

## **SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING**

### **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

### **1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

### **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

### **1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CARPET TILE - CPT:

- A. Basis of Design: Provide the following or approved equal:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Mannington Commercial
  - 2. Series: Great Facilities, Modular
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fiber Content: 100 percent Antron Legacy 6, 6.
- D. Pile Characteristic: Enhanced Graphic Loop.
- E. Dye Method: Solution/Yarn
- F. Pile Thickness: .129"
- G. Stitches: 7.66 per inch.
- H. Gauge: 1/10"
- I. Tufted Yarn Weight: 26 oz. per sq. yd.
- J. Primary Backing: 100% Woven Synthetic.
- K. Primary Precoat: 100% Non-Aqueous Closed Cell Polymer
- L. Secondary Backing: Infinity RE.
- M. Size: 24 by 24 inches modular tiles.
- N. Installation: Monolithic.

#### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## **SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING**

- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

## **SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING**

- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Heavy-duty synthetic textile wall covering.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and flame-resistance characteristics.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of wall covering indicated.
- C. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for wall covering.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

#### **1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

## **SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS**

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, per ASTM E 84:
  - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
2. Fire-Growth Contribution: Textile wall coverings complying with acceptance criteria of UBC Standard 8-2.
3. Fire-Growth Contribution: Textile wall coverings tested according to NFPA 265 and complying with test protocol and criteria in the 2003 IBC.

### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until a permanent level of lighting is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Wall covering system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### **2.2 WALL COVERINGS**

- A. General: Provide rolls of each type of wall covering from same print run or dye lot.

### **2.3 TEXTILE WALL COVERING:**

- A. Wall-Covering Standard: Provide peelable wall coverings that comply with ASTM F 793 for Full Commercial Serviceability products.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved equal:
    - a. Hytex, Bedford 3, Inspirations wallcovering.
- B. Test Responses:
  1. Flammability: Passes UBC 8-2/NFPA265

## SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS

2. Class A/ASTM E-84

- C. Face Weight: 23 ou/lin yd.
- D. Fiber” 100% solution dyed polyester staple fiber
- E. Width: 54”.
- F. Applied Backing Material: Fusible Clear Latex.
- G. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining, strippable adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application; as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" Section and recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer for intended substrate.
- C. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
  - 1. Gypsum Board and Plywood: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
  - 2. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.
- D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.

## **SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS**

- E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
- F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.
- C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.
- D. Install reversing every other strip.
- E. Install wall covering with no gaps or overlaps, no lifted or curling edges, and no visible shrinkage.
- F. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 6 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. No horizontal seams are permitted.
- G. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.
- H. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without any overlay or spacing between strips.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.
- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates and may include the following:
  - 1. Steel.
  - 2. Gypsum board.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Label each coat of each Sample.

## **SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING**

### **1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### **1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 3. California Paints.
  - 4. Davis Paint Company.
  - 5. ICI Paints.
  - 6. Kelly-Moore Paints.
  - 7. Pratt & Lambert.
  - 8. Rodda Paint Co.
  - 9. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

### **2.2 PAINT, GENERAL**

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:

## **SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING**

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  1. Wood: 15 percent.
  2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - b. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - c. Metal conduit.
    - d. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - e. Other items as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.



## **SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING**

- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### **3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE**

#### **A. Steel Substrates:**

##### **1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:**

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based MPI #107. Omit primer on factory primed surfaces.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.

#### **B. Gypsum Board Plaster Substrates:**

##### **1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:**

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3).

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Markerboards.
  - 2. Tackboards.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Tackboard: Framed or unframed, tackable, visual display board assembly.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Visual display surface that is factory fabricated into composite panel form, either with or without a perimeter frame; includes chalkboards, markerboards, and tackboards.
- C. Visual Display Surface: Surfaces that are used to convey information visually, including surfaces of chalkboards, markerboards, tackboards, and surfacing materials that are not fabricated into composite panel form but are applied directly to walls.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for visual display surfaces.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
  - 1. Plastic-Impregnated Cork Sheet.
- C. Product Schedule: For visual display surfaces. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## **SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES**

### **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

### **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefabricate components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

### **1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display surfaces by field measurements before fabrication.
  - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
    - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

## SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
    - b. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
  2. Gloss Finish: Gloss as indicated; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- E. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

#### 2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.013-inch-thick, porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish for magnetic surface.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
    - b. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
    - c. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
    - d. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
    - e. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

## **SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES**

2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4 inch thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

### **2.3 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. AARCO Products, Inc.
  2. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
  3. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
  4. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
  5. EverProducts by Glenroy Inc.
  6. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
  7. Tri-Best Visual Display Products.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Tackboard: 1/4-inch- thick, plastic-impregnated cork sheet factory laminated to 1/4-inch- thick hardboard backing.

### **2.4 MARKERBOARD AND TACKBOARD ACCESSORIES**

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
  1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.
  1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
- C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:
  1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 1 to 2 inches wide.
  2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.
  3. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches of map rail or fraction thereof.
  4. Flag Holder: One for each room.
  5. Paper Holder: Extruded aluminum; designed to hold paper by clamping action.

### **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Visual Display Boards: Factory assemble visual display boards unless otherwise indicated.

## **SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES**

1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.
- C. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate factory-assembled units with trim and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
  2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-joint spline system between abutting sections of markerboards.
  3. Provide manufacturer's standard mullion trim at joints between markerboards and tackboards of combination units.
  4. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.
1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

### **2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### **2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES**

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

### **2.8 VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACE SCHEDULE**

- A. Visual Display Board: Factory assembled.
1. Markerboard: Porcelain-enamel markerboard assembly.
    - a. Color: White.
  2. Corners: Square.

## **SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES**

3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Mounting: Wall.
6. Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Factory-Applied Aluminum Trim: Manufacturer's standard with clear anodic finish.
8. Accessories:

- a. Chalktray: Solid type.
- b. Map rail with end stops map hooks and clips and flag holder.

**B. Tackboard: Factory assembled.**

1. Tack Surface: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard assembly.
2. Corners: Square.
3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Mounting: Wall.
6. Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Edges: Concealed by trim.

- a. Factory-Applied Aluminum Trim: Manufacturer's standard style, with clear anodic finish.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.

## **SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES**

- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.
- D. Prepare recesses for sliding visual display units as required by type and size of unit.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Visual Display Boards: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display boards with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.

### **3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Phenolic-core toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, and similar accessories.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
  - 2. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

## **SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- B. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

### **2.2 PHENOLIC-CORE UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
  - 2. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
  - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 4. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
  - 5. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
  - 6. Global Steel Products Corp.
  - 7. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored and overhead braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core panel material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during panel manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges and no-sightline system. Provide minimum 3/4-inch- thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch- thick panels.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Fabricated from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
  - 1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, stainless steel.

## SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

### G. Phenolic-Panel Finish:

1. Facing Sheet Finish: One color and pattern in each room.
2. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, with manufacturer's standard through-color core matching face sheet.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

### A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's heavy duty paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

### B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

### C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

### A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

### B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

### C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

## **SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
  - 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than two brackets attached near top and bottom of panel.
    - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
    - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- D. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

#### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Corner guards.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall protection unit indicated.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of accent strips and accessories involving color selection.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
  - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.

## **SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- B. Fasteners: Stainless-steel fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

### **2.2 CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
    - b. Balco, Inc.
    - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    - d. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
    - e. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
    - f. Pawling Corporation.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
    - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch.
    - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
  - 3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.
  - 4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
  - 5. Mounting: Oval head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

### **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

## **SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

### **2.4 METAL FINISHES**

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  - 1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
  - 2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
  - 3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
  - 4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
  - 2. Underlavatory guards.
  - 3. Custodial accessories.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

#### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.



## SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

#### 2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 4. Bradley Corporation.
  - 5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Jumbo Roll) Dispenser:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
    - a. Mfr: San Jamar
    - b. Twin 9" Roll Jumbo Bath Tissue Dispenser
  - 2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
  - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  - 4. Operation: Non-control delivery with standard spindle.
  - 5. Capacity: Designed for 9" diameter tissue rolls.
  - 6. Material and Finish: ABS plastic, black pearl.

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

### C. Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product:
  - a. Mfr: Kimberly Clark Professional
  - b. Series: In-Sight Lev-R-Matic Roll Towel Dispenser
  - c. Product Code: 09765
  - d. Color: Smoke
2. Description: Lever-actuated mechanism permits controlled delivery of paper rolls in preset lengths per stroke.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch wide, 800-foot long roll.
5. Material and Finish: ABS plastic.
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.

### D. Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis-of-Design Product:
  - a. Bobrick
  - b. Floor Standing Waste Receptacle, open top, no cover
  - c. Model B-2260
  - d. Optional Accessory – Liner: 2250-3
2. Mounting: Freestanding.
3. Minimum Capacity: 13 gal.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

### E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product:
  - a. Mfr: Deb SBS
  - b. Model: Proline Soap Dispenser – stainless steel
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 1 liter.
5. Refill Indicator: Window type.

### F. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product:
  - a. Mfr: Bobrick.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
  - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

### G. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product:
  - a. Bobrick
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
  - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
  - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
  2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

## 2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  2. American Specialties, Inc.
  3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  4. Bradley Corporation.
  5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Utility Shelf:
  1. Description: With exposed edges turned down not less than 1/2 inch and supported by two triangular brackets welded to shelf underside.
  2. Size: 36" long by 12" deep.
  3. Material and Finish: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

## **SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES**

### **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manually operated, front-projection screens.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Gain: Ratio of light reflected from screen material to that reflected perpendicularly from a magnesium carbonate surface as determined per SMPTE RP 94.
- B. Half-Gain Angle: The angle, measured from the axis of the screen surface to the most central position on a perpendicular plane through the horizontal centerline of the screen where the gain is half of the peak gain.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts and types of front-projection screens. Include the following:
  - 1. Drop lengths.
  - 2. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
  - 3. Location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
  - 4. Anchorage details, including connection to supporting structure for suspended units.
  - 5. Details of juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
  - 6. Accessories.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For front-projection screens to include in maintenance manuals.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install front-projection screens until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC

## SECTION 115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS

system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of front-projection screens with adjacent construction, including ceiling suspension systems, light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Projection Screens: Obtain front-projection screens from single manufacturer. Obtain accessories, including necessary mounting hardware, from screen manufacturer.

### 2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED, FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard spring-roller-operated units, consisting of case, screen, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation.
  - 1. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to a 3-inch- diameter, rigid steel roller; bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a tubular metal slat, with ends of slat protected by plastic caps, and with a saddle and pull attached to slat by screws.
- B. Surface-Mounted, Metal-Encased, Manually Operated Screens without Tab Tensioning: Units designed and fabricated for surface mounting on wall or ceiling, fabricated from formed-steel sheet not less than 0.027 inch thick or from aluminum extrusions; with flat back design and vinyl covering or baked-enamel finish. Provide units with matching end caps and concealed mounting.
  - 1. Products: Basis of design - Da-Lite Screen Company; Model C with CSR. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BEI Audio-Visual Products
    - b. Bretford, Inc
    - c. Draper Inc

### 2.3 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN MATERIAL

- A. Matte-White Viewing Surface: Peak gain of not less than 0.9, and gain of not less than 0.8 at an angle of 50 degrees from the axis of the screen surface.
- B. Material: Vinyl-coated, glass-fiber fabric.

## **SECTION 115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS**

- C. Mildew-Resistance Rating: Zero or 1 when tested according to ASTM G 21.
- D. Flame Resistance: Passes NFPA 701.
- E. Flame-Spread Index: Not greater than 75 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- F. Seams: Where length of screen indicated exceeds maximum length produced without seams in material specified, provide screen with horizontal seam placed as follows:
  - 1. At top of screen at juncture between extra drop length and viewing surface.
- G. Seamless Construction: Provide screens, in sizes indicated, without seams.
- H. Edge Treatment: Black masking borders.
- I. Size of Viewing Surface: 60"H x 80"W.
- J. Provide extra drop length of dimensions and at locations indicated.
  - 1. Color: Black.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install front-projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.
  - 1. Test manually operated units to verify that screen-operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

#### **3.2 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN SCHEDULE**

- A. Manually Operated, Front-Projection Screen: Surface mounted, metal encased.
  - 1. Screen Surface: Matte white.
  - 2. Size of Viewing Surface: 60"H x 80"W.
  - 3. Extra Drop Length: As needed at top of screen for bottom of screen to be 36 inches above floor.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid-surface-material countertops and backsplashes.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

#### **1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

#### **1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
  - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
  - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
  - 3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.
- B. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.



- C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

- A. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
- B. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Avonite Surfaces.
    - b. Formica Corporation.
    - c. LG Chemical, Ltd.
    - d. Wilsonart International.
  - 2. Type: Provide Standard Type.
  - 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
  1. Install backsplashes and endsplashes to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  2. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

**MARIE DRAKE MIDDLE SCHOOL RENOVATION      SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS**  
**CBJ Contract No. E12-205      Page 123661 - 2**

## **SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes hydraulic passenger elevators.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary use of elevators for construction purposes.
  - 2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
  - 3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for the following:
    - a. Attachment plates, angle brackets, and other preparation of structural steel for fastening guide-rail brackets.
    - b. Hoist beams.
    - c. Structural-steel shapes for subsills.
  - 4. Division 27 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for telephone service for elevators.
  - 5. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System", .

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures, hoistway entrances, and operation, control, and signal systems.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, machine room layout, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction, and locations of equipment.
  - 2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station.
  - 3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.

## **SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS**

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes involving color selection.

### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For elevator equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel.
- B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer.

### **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

## **SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS**

### **1.9 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work relating to hydraulic elevators including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
  - 2. Warranty Period: one year from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Otis Elevator Co..
  - b. ThyssenKrupp Elevator.

### **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.
- C. Seismic Performance: Elevator system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and shall comply with elevator safety requirements for seismic risk Zone 2 or greater in ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

## SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

2. Provide earthquake equipment required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
3. Elevator Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

### 2.3 ELEVATORS

- A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturers' standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.
- B. Elevator Description:
  1. Type: Holeless, beside-the-car, roped hydraulic, dual cylinder.
  2. Rated Load: 2,100 lb.
  3. Rated Speed: 125 fpm.
  4. Operation System: Single automatic.
  5. Auxiliary Operations:
    - a. Battery-powered lowering.
  6. Security Features: Card-reader operation to activate hall call buttons and car call buttons.
  7. Car Enclosures:
    - a. Inside Width: 68 inches from side wall to side wall.
    - b. Inside Depth: 51 inches from back wall to front wall (return panels).
    - c. Inside Height: 96 inches to underside of ceiling.
    - d. Front Walls (Return Panel): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish with integral car door frames.
    - e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    - f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Textured stainless steel.
    - g. Reveals: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    - h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    - i. Door Sills: Aluminum, mill finish.
    - j. Suspended Ceiling: Luminous ceiling.
    - k. Handrails: 1-1/2 inches round, satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at sides of car.
    - l. Floor prepared to receive resilient flooring (specified in Section 096500 "Resilient Flooring").
  8. Hoistway Entrances:
    - a. Width: 36 inches (914 mm).
    - b. Height: 84 inches (2134 mm).
    - c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
    - d. Frames at All Floors: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    - e. Doors and Transoms at All Floors: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    - f. Sills at All Floors: Aluminum, mill finish.
  9. Hall Fixtures at All Floors: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
  10. Additional Requirements:

## **SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS**

- a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
- b. Provide hooks for protective pads in car and two complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

### **2.4 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS**

- A. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations.
  1. Pump shall be [submersible type with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be suspended inside oil tank from vibration isolation mounts.
  2. Motor shall have solid-state starting.
  3. Motor shall have variable-voltage, variable-frequency control.
- B. Hydraulic Silencers: System shall have hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in blowout-proof housing at pump unit.
- C. Piping: Size, type, and weight of piping as recommended by elevator manufacturer, with flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.
- D. Hydraulic Fluid: Nontoxic, biodegradable, fire-resistant fluid made from vegetable oil with antioxidant, anticorrosive, antifoaming, and metal-passivating additives and approved by elevator manufacturer for use with elevator equipment.
  1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Hydro Safe" by Hydro Safe Oil Division, Inc.
- E. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.
- F. Car Frame and Platform: Welded or bolted steel units.
- G. Guides: Roller guides; polymer-coated.

### **2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS**

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated.
- B. Auxiliary Operations: In addition to primary operation system features, provide the following operational features for elevators where indicated:
  1. Single-Car Battery-Powered Lowering: When power fails, car is lowered to the lowest floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.
  2. Independent Service: Key switch in car-control station removes car from operation and allows it to respond only to car calls. Key cannot be removed from key switch when car

## SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

is in independent service. When in independent service, doors close only in response to door close button.

- C. Security Features: Provide the following security features. Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.
  - 1. Card-Reader Operation: System uses card readers at car-control stations and at 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> floors to authorize calls. Security system determines which landings and at what times calls require authorization by card reader. Provide required conductors in traveling cable and panel in machine room for interconnecting card readers, other security access system equipment, and elevator controllers. Provide stripe-swipe card reader integral with each car-control station.
    - a. LENEL, by Aronson Security Group
    - b. Programming by Owner.

### 2.6 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

- A. Infrared Array: Provide door reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.
- B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

### 2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

- A. General: Provide enameled-steel car enclosures to receive removable wall panels, with removable car emergency roof access door and ventilation.
  - 1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
  - 1. Subfloor: Exterior, underlayment grade plywood, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.
  - 2. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to 1/2-inch (13-mm) fire-retardant-treated particleboard with plastic-laminate panel backing and manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels have a flame-spread index of 75 or less, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from plastic-laminate elevator manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
  - 4. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
  - 5. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush type, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet, No.4 finish.
  - 6. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.

## SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

7. Sills: Extruded aluminum with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
8. Luminous Ceiling: Fluorescent light fixtures and ceiling panels of translucent acrylic or other permanent rigid plastic.
9. Handrails: Manufacturer's standard handrails, of shape, metal, and finish indicated.
10. Protective Pads: Provide a set of heavy duty quilted fire rated protection pads. Pads shall cover side walls and front returns, with cut-out sections for access to each car operating panel

### 2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.
  1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames shall be self-supporting with reinforced head sections.
- B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door and frame assemblies shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to UL 10B.
  1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1-1/2 hours with 30-minute temperature rise of 450 deg F (250 deg C)].
- C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
  1. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed from stainless-steel sheet.
  2. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
  3. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
  4. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
  5. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

### 2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Fabricate lighted elements with LED indication. Student's use of elevator is limited to floors, 1 and 2. Basement access is limited to School staff and maintenance personnel
- B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard flush car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
- C. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset



## SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

- D. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing. .
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard flush to wall mounted units.
  - 2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating applicable direction of travel.
- E. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; but provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units, for mounting above entrance frames.
  - 2. Units mounted in both jambs of entrance frame.
- F. Hall Annunciate: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.
  - 1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on car.
- G. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide the following materials for exposed parts of elevator car enclosures, car doors, hoistway entrance doors and frames, and signal equipment as indicated.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.
  - 1. Metal surface is satin polished.
- E. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- F. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- G. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.
- H. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3.

## **SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify critical dimensions and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor and braced at intervals as needed to maintain alignment. Anchor cylinder guides at spacing needed to maintain alignment and avoid overstressing guides.
- B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS workmanship and welding operator qualification standards.
- C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.
- D. Install piping above the floor, where possible.
- E. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.
- F. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.
- G. Leveling Tolerance: 1/2 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.
- H. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout.
- I. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

## **SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS**

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.
- B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Use: Comply with the following requirements when elevator is approved for use during project construction purposes:
  - 1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
  - 2. Provide strippable protective film on entrance and car doors and frames.
  - 3. Provide padded wood bumpers on entrance door frames covering jambs and frame faces.
  - 4. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
  - 5. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
  - 6. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleanup, and adjustment as necessary for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
  - 7. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate, adjust, and maintain elevator.
- B. Check operation of elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

**END OF SECTION**